CBOE Holdings, Inc. Form 424B4 June 15, 2010

Use these links to rapidly review the document

<u>TABLE OF CONTENTS PROSPECTUS</u>

INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**Table of Contents** 

Filed Pursuant to Rule 424(b)(4) Registration No. 333-165393

11,700,000 Shares

# **CBOE Holdings, Inc.**

## **Unrestricted Common Stock**

This is an initial public offering of shares of unrestricted common stock of CBOE Holdings, Inc. We are offering 9,614,226 of the shares in this offering, and the selling stockholders named in this prospectus, which includes certain underwriters and their affiliates, are offering 2,085,774 of the shares in this offering. See "Principal and Selling Stockholders." We will not receive any of the proceeds from shares that are being sold by the selling stockholders.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for the unrestricted common stock. The initial public offering price per share is \$29.00. Our unrestricted common stock has been approved for listing on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol "CBOE," subject to official notice of issuance.

See "Risk Factors" to read about factors you should consider before buying shares of unrestricted common stock.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any other regulatory body has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

	P	er Share	Total
Initial public offering price	\$	29.0000	\$ 339,300,000.00
Underwriting discount	\$	1.9575	\$ 22,902,750.00
Proceeds, before expenses, to CBOE Holdings, Inc.	\$	27.0425	\$ 259,992,706.60
Proceeds, before expenses, to the selling stockholders	\$	27.0425	\$ 56,404,543,40

To the extent that the underwriters sell more than 11,700,000 shares of unrestricted common stock, the underwriters have the option to purchase up to an additional 1,755,000 shares from CBOE Holdings, Inc. at the initial public offering price less the underwriting discount.

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares of unrestricted common stock against payment in New York, New York on June 18, 2010.

## Goldman, Sachs & Co.

<b>BofA Merrill Lynch</b>	Barclays Capital	Citadel Securities	Citi J.P. Morgan	<b>UBS Investment Bank</b>
<b>BMO Capital Markets</b>	IO Capital Markets Credit Suisse		Oppenheimer & Co.	Raymond James
Cabrera Capital Marke	ts, LLC	Keefe, Bruyette &	Woods	<b>Loop Capital Markets</b>

Rosenblatt Securities Inc.

**Macquarie Capital** 

Prospectus dated June 14, 2010.

Sandler O'Neill+Partners, L.P.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS PROSPECTUS

	Page
Prospectus Summary	]
Risk Factors	<u>11</u>
Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements	<u>28</u>
Our Structure	<u>30</u>
<u>Use of Proceeds</u>	<u>33</u>
<u>Dividend Policy</u>	<u>33</u>
Capitalization	<u>34</u>
<u>Dilution</u>	<u>36</u>
Unaudited Pro Forma Consolidated Financial Statements	<u>37</u>
Selected Financial Data	<u>45</u>
Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	<u>48</u>
<u>Industry</u>	<u>81</u>
<u>Business</u>	<u>86</u>
Regulatory Environment and Compliance	109
Management	<u>122</u>
Relationships and Related Party Transactions	<u>154</u>
Principal and Selling Stockholders	<u>156</u>
Description of Capital Stock	<u>162</u>
Shares Eligible for Future Sale	<u>172</u>
Material United States Federal Income Tax Considerations for Non-United States Holders	<u>174</u>
<u>Underwriting</u>	<u>177</u>
Validity of Unrestricted Common Stock	<u>183</u>
<u>Experts</u>	<u>183</u>
Where You Can Find More Information	<u>183</u>
Index to Consolidated Financial Statements	<u>F-1</u>

Through and including July 9, 2010 (the  $25^{th}$  day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers effecting transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to a dealer's obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as an underwriter and with respect to unsold allotments or subscriptions.

No dealer, salesperson or other person is authorized to give any information or to represent anything not contained in this prospectus. You must not rely on any unauthorized information or representations. This prospectus is an offer to sell only the shares offered hereby, but only under circumstances and in jurisdictions where it is lawful to do so. The information contained in this prospectus is current only as of its date.

i

#### **CERTAIN DEFINED TERMS**

Unless otherwise specified or if the context so requires:

"Article Fifth(b)" refers to Paragraph (b) of Article Fifth of the CBOE's Certificate of Incorporation.

The "CBOE," "Chicago Board Options Exchange" or the "Exchange" refers to (1) prior to the completion of the restructuring transaction, Chicago Board Options Exchange, Incorporated, a Delaware non-stock corporation, and (2) after the completion of the restructuring transaction, the Chicago Board Options Exchange, Incorporated, a Delaware stock corporation.

"CBOE Holdings" refers to CBOE Holdings, Inc., a Delaware stock corporation, and, following the completion of the restructuring transaction, the parent corporation of the CBOE.

"CBOE Seat" refers to a regular membership that was made available by the CBOE in accordance with its Rules and which was acquired by a CBOE member.

"CBOE Temporary Member" refers to a person who temporarily retained CBOE membership status pursuant to the Interim Access Interpretation (as defined herein) filed with the SEC on July 2, 2007 or the Continued Membership Interpretation (as defined herein) filed with the SEC on September 10, 2007.

"CBOT" refers to The Board of Trade of the City of Chicago, Inc.

"CBOT Holdings" refers to CBOT Holdings Inc., the former parent corporation of the CBOT.

"CME/CBOT Transaction" refers to the merger of CBOT Holdings into CME Holdings.

"CME Holdings" refers to Chicago Mercantile Exchange Holdings, Inc. and its successor CME Group Inc.

"Delaware Action" refers to the lawsuit, which was entitled CME Group Inc. et al. v. Chicago Board Options Exchange, Incorporated et al. (Civil Action No. 2369-VCN) and filed in the Delaware Court on August 23, 2006, in which the CBOE and its directors were sued in the Delaware Court by the CBOT, CBOT Holdings and two members of the CBOT who purported to represent the Exercise Member Claimants. The Delaware Action has been settled as described in this Registration Statement.

"Delaware Court" refers to the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware.

The "restructuring transaction" refers to the transaction, effected through the Merger which will occur concurrently with this offering, in which the CBOE will change from a Delaware non-stock corporation owned by its members to a Delaware stock corporation and a wholly-owned subsidiary of CBOE Holdings, a Delaware stock corporation.

"Exercise Member Claimants" refers to a purported class of individuals who claimed in the Delaware Action that they were, or had the right to become, members of the CBOE pursuant to the Exercise Right.

"Exercise Right" refers to the grant under Article Fifth(b) to members of CBOT of the right to be members of CBOE without having to acquire a separate CBOE membership.

"Exercise Right Privilege" refers to the privilege, whether or not that privilege or right had been unbundled from a CBOT B-1 membership, that when held together with a CBOT B-1 membership and the requisite shares of CBOT common stock qualified a person as holding an Exercise Right.

ii

## **Table of Contents**

"Form S-4 Registration Statement" refers to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 (Registration No. 333-140574) of CBOE Holdings, including all amendments thereto.

"Group A Package" refers to the package of interests held by a Participating Group A Settlement Class Member.

"member" or "members" refers to (1) prior to the completion of the restructuring transaction, any person or organization (or any designee of any organization) that held a membership in the CBOE and (2) after the completion of the restructuring transaction, any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other entity authorized by the Rules of the CBOE (a) that is a Trading Permit Holder or (b) that is otherwise deemed a member pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). The term "member" or "members" shall not, under any circumstances, include the Participating Group A Settlement Class Members or the Participating Group B Settlement Class Members.

"Merger" refers to the merger of CBOE Merger Sub, Inc., a wholly-owned subsidiary of CBOE Holdings, with and into CBOE, with CBOE surviving the merger; upon the effectiveness of the Merger, the outstanding stock of CBOE Merger Sub, Inc. will be converted into common stock of the CBOE, the CBOE Seats existing on the date of the restructuring transaction will be converted into CBOE Holdings Class A common stock; and CBOE Holdings common stock held by the CBOE will be cancelled for no consideration and cease to exist, making CBOE Holdings the sole stockholder of the CBOE.

"Participating Group A Settlement Class Members" refers to all persons who, prior to August 22, 2008, simultaneously beneficially owned or possessed at least one CBOT B-1 membership, at least one Exercise Right Privilege and at least 27,338 shares of CBOT stock or (after the closing of the CME/CBOT Transaction) 10,251.75 shares of CME Group Inc. stock and (1) owned the package of these three interests as of 5:00 p.m. (central time) on October 14, 2008 and continued to own that package until October 31, 2008 and (2) have met certain other eligibility and procedural conditions contained in the Settlement Agreement.

"Participating Group B Settlement Class Members" refers to all persons who owned an Exercise Right Privilege as of 5:00 p.m. (central time) on October 14, 2008 (excluding those whose Exercise Right Privileges are being used as components of Group A Packages) and their transferees and assigns and who meet certain other eligibility and procedural conditions contained in the Settlement Agreement.

"SEC" refers to the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Settlement Agreement" means the Stipulation of Settlement, as amended, approved by the Delaware Court in the Delaware Action.

"Trading Permit Holder" refers to persons who obtain trading permits at the CBOE following the completion of the restructuring transaction.

"We," "us" or "our" refers to (1) prior to the completion of the restructuring transaction, the CBOE, and, as the context may require, CBOE Holdings, and (2) after the completion of the restructuring transaction, CBOE Holdings and its wholly-owned subsidiaries.

#### PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary does not contain all of the information that you should consider before deciding to invest in our unrestricted common stock. You should read this entire prospectus carefully, including the "Risk Factors" section, our historical consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto, and unaudited pro forma financial statements, each included elsewhere in this prospectus.

#### **Our Company**

Founded in 1973, the CBOE was the first organized marketplace for the trading of standardized, listed options on equity securities. Today, CBOE is one of the largest options exchanges in the world and the largest options exchange in the U.S., based on both contract volume and notional value of contracts traded. We are recognized globally for our leadership role in the trading of options on individual equities, market indexes and exchange-traded funds, our suite of innovative products, our liquid markets and our hybrid trading model. This model integrates both traditional open outcry methods and our electronic platform, CBOEdirect, into a single market. In addition to our core options trading business, we provide marketplaces for trading futures contracts and cash equities through our subsidiary CBOE Futures Exchange and our affiliate CBOE Stock Exchange.

During 2009, the volume of options contracts traded at the CBOE was 1.13 billion, or 4.5 million contracts per day, and our leading market share in U.S. listed options based on contract volume was 31.4%. CBOE's average daily trading volume was 4.7 million and 3.8 million contracts in 2008 and 2007, respectively. For the quarter ended March 31, 2010, our average daily trading volume was 4.5 million contracts per day, and our market share position was 30.0%. The core products driving our options volume and leading market position include:

*Equity Options*. We offer trading in options with terms of up to nine months on the stocks of over 2,400 corporations that are listed on the NYSE, NYSE Amex and NASDAQ. In addition, we also offer trading in long-term options, known as LEAPS (Long-term Equity AnticiPation Securities), on approximately 800 stocks with terms of up to thirty-nine months.

Index Options. We offer trading in options on 10 different broad- and narrow-based market indexes, including proprietary indexes that we have developed, such as the CBOE S&P 500 Volatility Index (VIX). The index options we list include some of the most widely recognized measures of the U.S. equity markets, such as the S&P 500, the Dow Jones Industrial Average (DJIA), the NASDAQ 100 and the Russell 2000. We also offer trading in index options based on several benchmarks, including VIX, which has become a widely recognized measure of equity market volatility. Options based on indexes are among our most actively traded products, with several options listed exclusively on the CBOE (for example, options on the S&P 500, S&P 100, DJIA and VIX). We also trade LEAPS on several of our index products.

*Options on ETFs.* We offer trading in options on over 250 exchange-traded funds, or ETFs, based on various domestic and foreign market indexes. We also offer trading in LEAPS on 66 ETFs. The contract volume of options on ETFs traded at CBOE has experienced a 38% compound annual growth rate from 2005 through 2009, which was the highest rate of growth across all of our product categories.

## **Table of Contents**

The chart below highlights trends in our options contract volume, product mix and U.S. market share of listed options over the past five years.

Source: Options Clearing Corporation Data

In 2009, we generated \$426.1 million in total operating revenues and \$106.4 million of net income. Our revenues in that period were derived primarily from transaction fees (74%), access fees (11%) and market data fees (5%). For the quarter ended March 31, 2010, we generated \$101.1 million in total operating revenues and \$22.7 million of net income. Our revenues in that period were derived primarily from transaction fees (83%), access fees (2%) and market data fees (6%). Following the restructuring transaction described below, based on our current assumptions, we expect a significant amount of incremental operating revenues to be generated through fees related to trading permits, which will provide Trading Permit Holders access to the Exchange.

#### **Our Markets and Opportunities**

Over the past 10-15 years, the use of financial derivatives has expanded dramatically and evolved into a key tool with which money managers and investors attempt to transfer risk and achieve higher risk-adjusted returns. CBOE provides a marketplace for the execution of transactions in exchange-traded options, which provide investors a means for hedging, speculation and income generation while at the same time providing leverage with respect to the underlying asset.

Based on World Federation of Exchanges data, 8.8 billion options were traded globally on exchanges in 2009. According to The Options Clearing Corporation (OCC), 3.6 billion options contracts were traded on United States exchanges in 2009, reflecting a 25.0% compound annual growth rate over the past five years and a 25.2% compound annual growth rate since our inception in 1973.

The continued growth in options trading can be attributed to a variety of factors including greater familiarity with options among investors; increased acceptance of options by institutions and industry professionals; improved technology, which has expanded the pool of potential options traders, lowered the cost of trading and facilitated the use of electronic trading strategies; the use of options by hedge funds; the continued introduction of new and innovative products; a narrowing of bid/ask spreads; and the lowering of transaction fees.

Despite the attractive industry dynamics, the options exchange industry was not immune to the financial crisis that began in the fall of 2008. Most participants in the options markets, including major investment banks, hedge funds and institutional and retail investors, suffered reductions in their asset and capital bases and generally reduced their level of trading activity. As a result, the growth in options trading on exchanges in 2009 did not keep pace with historical and recent trends as total U.S. industry volume of 3.6 billion contracts in 2009 represented an increase of only 1% over 2008 levels. Despite the

#### Table of Contents

lower levels of growth experienced in 2009, we believe the increased acceptance and use of options as a core risk management tool and attractive investment vehicle will continue to drive market growth. Furthermore, we believe significant opportunities exist to continue to expand the suite of exchange-traded options products and trading tools available to both institutional and individual investors and for the migration of activity from the over-the-counter market to exchanges.

The chart below shows total contract volume for the U.S. options industry from its inception in 1973 through 2009.

Source: Options Clearing Corporation Data

## **Our Competitive Strengths**

The CBOE has established itself as the global leader and innovator in the options industry. We believe we are well positioned to further enhance our leadership position through several key competitive strengths:

**Leading Brand, Reputation and Market Position.** As the world's first options exchange, the CBOE's leadership role in options trading is recognized worldwide. We are one of the largest options exchanges in the world and the largest options exchange in the U.S., based on both contract volume and notional value. Our opinions and positions on industry issues are sought by regulators, elected officials, industry and finance leaders and policy experts worldwide.

**Innovation and Product Development.** In addition to being the original marketplace for standardized, exchange-traded options, we created the world's first index options and have been the source of many other innovations with respect to products, systems and market structure in the options industry.

Innovation We work closely and collaboratively with market participants to introduce new products and services to meet the evolving needs of the derivatives industry. We have introduced innovative products such as LEAPS, FLEX options, volatility options and, most recently, options on the S&P 500 Dividend Index. CBOE products, such as the CBOE S&P 500 BuyWrite Index, the CBOE S&P 500 PutWrite Index and futures and options on VIX, have received industry awards for innovation.

Exclusive Licenses We have the exclusive right to list securities options based on the S&P 500, the S&P 100 and the DJIA indexes. Many of our products based on these exclusive licenses are among the most actively traded

products on the CBOE and in the industry.

## Table of Contents

*Proprietary Products* We have created our own proprietary indexes and index methodologies, including VIX, which provide benchmarks for option users, serve as the basis for exclusive products and provide licensing revenue for the Exchange.

*Hybrid Trading Model.* Our hybrid trading model integrates open outcry and electronic trading into a single market. We believe that this innovative approach offers our users more choices, a diverse pool of liquidity and the ability to execute complex strategies that may not be available on purely screen-based trading systems.

**Leading Proprietary Technology Platform.** We own, operate and maintain our core trading and information technology and systems and we continue to commit substantial resources towards ongoing development and implementation of these capabilities. We believe the CBOE*direct* trading platform is among the most advanced trading platforms in the world and is designed to be scalable for both capacity and throughput. It can simultaneously support both screen and floor-based trading for multiple trading models, multiple products and multiple matching algorithms.

*Liquidity.* We support the options trading activities of 944 members, including 188 trading firms representing leading financial and securities firms. We believe that this diverse pool of liquidity providers, in combination with our broad range of products, hybrid trading model and the CBOE*direct* trading platform, offers our users the liquid markets they require to effectively execute their trading strategies.

Experienced Management Team. CBOE's management team has extensive experience in the options industry. William J. Brodsky, our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, and Edward J. Joyce, our President and Chief Operating Officer, each has over 35 years of experience with exchange management and derivative products. In addition, Mr. Brodsky currently serves as Chairman of the World Federation of Exchanges. The remaining seven members of the senior management team have an average of over 25 years of experience in the options industry. We believe that our management team has demonstrated an ability to grow our business through continued product and technological innovations and has evidenced the ability to respond to changing industry dynamics through ongoing adaptation of the CBOE's market model.

#### **Our Growth Strategies**

We are undertaking the restructuring transaction to convert our business model from a member owned, non-stock corporation to a stock corporation, as described elsewhere in this prospectus. We believe that our continued focus on a for-profit strategy (a strategy we initiated in 2006) and adoption of a corporate and governance structure more like that of a for-profit business will provide us with greater flexibility to respond to the demands of a rapidly changing business and regulatory environment. We also intend to further expand our business and increase our revenues and profitability by pursuing the following growth strategies:

Continue to Enhance Our Market Model and Trading Platform. We recognize that the opportunity to participate in the growth of the derivative markets will be driven in great part by the trading functionality and systems capabilities that an exchange offers to market participants. We believe that our hybrid trading model offers flexibility to market participants, while the CBOEdirect trading platform offers state-of-the-art functionality, speed, performance, capacity and reliability. We intend to use our strong in-house development capabilities and continued investment to further augment the functionality and capacity of our trading systems. In addition, the CBOE created C2 Options Exchange, Incorporated, or C2, a second, all-electronic options market that is capable of trading all of CBOE's products, including options on the S&P 500 Index (SPX), which currently trade primarily in open outcry. C2 is expected to launch in late 2010, and will operate under a separate exchange license with its own board of directors, rules, connectivity, systems architecture and access structure.

Develop Innovative Products. We intend to continue to build on our reputation as an industry innovator through the development of new and innovative products. We intend to use licensed products and CBOE proprietary intellectual property to create exclusive products that meet the needs of the derivatives industry and enhance the CBOE brand. We anticipate that our new and innovative products will help drive trading volumes by attracting new customers to our Exchange and expanding the array of products available to existing customers. In addition, we believe our continuing product innovations will generate increased use of other CBOE products, in the same way that VIX and the CBOE S&P 500 BuyWrite Index have generated additional trading activity in SPX.

Attract Over-the-Counter Market Participants. As a result of the 2008 financial crisis, over-the counter market participants have been under pressure from regulators to move much of their trading from the over-the-counter market to an exchange-traded, centrally cleared environment. We seek to attract participants from the over-the-counter market to CBOE and are developing strategies that target this market segment. For example, CFLEX, our internet-based, electronic system for trading FLEX options, allows participants to customize key contract terms including strike price, exercise style and expiration dates of up to fifteen years with the administrative ease and clearing guarantees of standardized listed options.

**Expand Service Offerings.** We believe there are significant opportunities to derive revenue from new and expanded service offerings. For example, our subsidiary, Market Data Express (MDX), sells historical options data, value-added proprietary information and a datafeed of certain S&P and CBOE index values to market data users. In addition, through a set of arrangements with S&P, CBOE permits S&P to license CBOE's proprietary indexes and index methodologies for certain purposes to securities firms and other exchanges.

**Pursue Select Strategic Opportunities.** Technology, globalization and competition have led to the emergence of a number of diverse, world-class exchanges offering large pools of liquidity across multiple asset classes and product types. At the same time, new technologies and the internet have also created a fertile testing ground for new risk management products and market models. We expect these trends to continue, and we intend to evaluate consolidation and alliance opportunities that we believe will enhance stockholder value.

## The Restructuring Transaction

Concurrently with the completion of this offering, the CBOE will complete its restructuring transaction in which the CBOE will change from a Delaware non-stock corporation owned by its members to a Delaware stock corporation and wholly-owned subsidiary of CBOE Holdings. As a result of the restructuring transaction, CBOE members will become stockholders of CBOE Holdings. For more information on the restructuring transaction, please see "Our Structure" The Restructuring Transaction."

## **Recent Developments**

For the period April 1, 2010 through May 21, 2010, CBOE's average daily options contract volume was 6.07 million. Within that total, equity contracts averaged 3.04 million per day, index contracts averaged 1.41 million per day, and ETF contracts averaged 1.61 million contracts per day. Also, within the index category, SPX averaged 0.94 million contracts per day and VIX averaged 0.30 million contracts per day for the period April 1, 2010 through May 21, 2010.

As of May 26, 2010, CBOE has confirmed requests for 817 trading access permits following the restructuring transaction. These requests consist of 706 market maker permits and 111 floor broker permits. Of the 706 market maker permits, 184 include access to SPX. In addition, 36 electronic access permits have been requested. The initial trading permits will have a term of one month and will automatically renew on a monthly basis, subject to the holders' right to terminate.

## **Risks That We Face**

You should carefully consider the risks summarized below and described under "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus. These risks could materially and adversely impact our business, financial condition, operating results and cash flow, which could cause the trading price of our unrestricted common stock to decline and could result in a partial or total loss of your investment.

The CBOE operates in a highly regulated industry. As a result, government action, such as changes in regulation by the SEC or changes in federal taxation, could materially affect the behavior of market participants and, consequently, our business.

Loss of our exclusive licenses to trade certain index options could have a material adverse effect on our financial performance.

Our business is subject to intense competition, including price competition, that could have a material adverse effect on our market share and financial performance.

Computer and communications systems failures and capacity constraints could harm our reputation and our business.

## **Company Information**

We are incorporated in the State of Delaware. Our principal executive offices are located at 400 South LaSalle Street, Chicago, Illinois 60605 and our telephone number is (312) 786-5600. Our web site is *www.CBOE.com*. Information contained on our web site is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus. You should not consider information contained on our web site as part of this prospectus.

## The Offering

Unrestricted common stock we are offering	9,614,226 shares of unrestricted common stock.
Unrestricted common stock offered by the selling stockholders	2,085,774 shares of unrestricted common stock.
Common stock to be outstanding immediately after this offering	13,917,911 shares of unrestricted common stock; 44,323,803 shares of Class A-1 common stock; 44,323,803 shares of Class A-2 common stock; and 102,565,517 shares of all classes of common stock
Voting rights	Holders of our unrestricted common stock will be entitled to one vote per share, voting together with all other holders of CBOE Holdings voting common stock, with respect to CBOE Holdings matters, including for the election of directors and on other matters required by the bylaws, certificate of incorporation or the laws of the State of Delaware. See "Description of Capital Stock Common Stock Voting."
Use of proceeds	We estimate that the net proceeds to us from this offering will be approximately \$258.6 million. We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of shares of unrestricted common stock by the selling stockholders, which include certain underwriters and their affiliates. See "Principal and Selling Stockholders." We intend to use the net proceeds for general corporate purposes, including two proposed concurrent tender offers for our outstanding Class A-1 and Class A-2 common stock. Certain underwriters and their affiliates that will own Class A-1 or Class A-2 common stock following this offering will be entitled to participate in the proposed tender offers. We currently expect that each tender offer will be made for the same number of shares, and that the price per share offered in the tender offers will roughly approximate the prevailing market price for the unrestricted common stock at the time the offers are commenced. See "Use of Proceeds" and "Our Structure Tender Offers."
Dividend policy	We intend to pay regular quarterly dividends to our stockholders beginning in the third quarter of 2010. The annual dividend target will be approximately 20% to 30% of the prior year's net income adjusted for unusual items. The decision to pay a dividend, however, remains within the discretion of our board of directors. See "Dividend Policy."
Risk Factors	See "Risk Factors" and other information appearing elsewhere in this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding whether to invest in our unrestricted common stock.
Listing symbol	CBOE  man stock to be outstanding after this offering gives offert to:

The number of shares of common stock to be outstanding after this offering gives effect to:

the issuance of 74,400,000 shares of Class A common stock in the restructuring transaction;

the issuance of 16,333,380 shares of Class B common stock pursuant to the Settlement Agreement;

7

## Table of Contents

the grants of 2,217,911 shares of restricted stock to certain officers, directors and employees of CBOE Holdings pursuant to CBOE Holdings' Long-Term Incentive Plan (the "Long-Term Incentive Plan"), which are subject to vesting under the terms of the grants;

the conversion of 1,698,000 shares of Class A common stock and 387,774 shares of Class B common stock into 2,085,774 shares of unrestricted common stock in connection with the sale of such shares by the selling stockholders in this offering; and

the automatic conversion of the shares of Class A and Class B common stock not converted into unrestricted common stock and sold in this offering into 44,323,803 shares of Class A-1 common stock and 44,323,803 shares of Class A-2 common stock upon consummation of this offering;

but does not give effect to:

the tender offers described in "Our Structure Tender Offers";

271,128 shares of unrestricted common stock available for issuance under the Long-Term Incentive Plan; and

1,755,000 shares of unrestricted common stock issuable upon exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares.

8

## **Summary Consolidated Financial Data**

The following summary consolidated financial data should be read in conjunction with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," "Selected Financial Data," "Unaudited Pro Forma Consolidated Financial Statements" and our consolidated financial statements and the accompanying notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. We have derived the balance sheet data as of March 31, 2010 and 2009 and operating data for the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2009 from our unaudited consolidated financial statements and related notes included in this prospectus. We have derived the balance sheet data as of December 31, 2009 and 2008 and operating data for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007 from the audited consolidated financial statements and related notes included in this prospectus. We have derived the balance sheet data as of December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005 and the operating data for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005 from our audited consolidated financial statements which are not included in this prospectus. We have prepared our unaudited information on the same basis as our audited consolidated financial statements and have included, in our opinion, all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, that we consider necessary for a fair presentation of the financial information set forth in that information.

	N 1	Three Months Ended arch 31, 2010	Three Months Ended March 31, 2009		Year Ended Dec 31, 2009		Year Ended Dec 31, 2008		Year Ended Dec 31, 2007		Year Ended Dec 31, 2006(1)			Year Ended Dec 31, 2005				
		(in th	ous	ands, exce	pt	contract d	ata	, average lease rate and per share data)										
Operating Data																		
Operating Revenues:																		
Transaction fees	\$	83,411	\$	79,889	\$	314,506	\$	343,779	\$	272,716	\$	190,224	\$	144,917				
Access fees(2)		2,204		2,253		45,084		5,695		3,527		6,767		6,894				
Exchange services																		
and other fees		4,361		6,074		22,647		24,479		22,941		15,503		16,453				
Market data fees		5,748		5,275		20,506		21,082		20,379		20,293		16,903				
Regulatory fees		3,829		2,888		15,155		11,000		14,346		13,817		11,835				
Other revenue		1,528		1,688		8,184		10,748		10,361		6,639		4,037				
Total operating																		
revenues		101,081		98,067		426,082		416,783		344,270		253,243		201,039				
		,		, ,,,,,,,		,		,		,								
0		(2.252		57 717		249 407		220 472		207.904		105 001		100.002				
Operating expenses		62,352		57,747		248,497		229,473		207,804		185,081		180,082				
Operating income		38,729		40,320		177,585		187,310		136,466		68,162		20,957				
Other																		
income/(expense)		(327)		69		(355)		6,097		3,485		3,865		(1,064)				
Income before income																		
taxes		38,402		40,389		177,230		193,407		139,951		72,027		19,893				
Income tax provision		15,726		16,111		70,779		78,119		56,783		29,919		8,998				
r		- ,-		- /		,		,		,-		- /-		- /				
Net income	\$	22,676	¢	24 270	Ф	106 451	ф	115 200	ф	02 160	Ф	42 100	Ф	10.905				
Net income	Þ	22,070	ф	24,278	Ф	106,451	Ф	115,288	Э	83,168	Ф	42,108	Ф	10,895				
Pro forma net income																		
per share per common																		
share (Unaudited)(3):																		
Basic	\$	0.23	\$	0.24	\$	1.06	\$	1.15	\$	0.83	\$	0.42	\$	0.11				
Diluted		0.22		0.24		1.04		1.12		0.81		0.41		0.11				
Weighted average																		
shares used in																		
computing pro forma																		
net income per																		
share(4):		100.0:0		100 2 : 2		100.010		1000:0		400.0:0		100.010		100 0 10				
Basic		100,348		100,348		100,348		100,348		100,348		100,348		100,348				
Diluted		102,566		102,566		102,566		102,566		102,566		102,566		102,566				
Balance Sheet Data	ф	(22.72	Φ.	E44.000	<b>_</b>	551.040	φ.	106 122	φ.	0.41 <0.7	Φ.	055.005	<b>c</b>	202 105				
Total assets	\$	632,527	\$	544,080	\$	571,948	\$	496,139	\$	341,695	\$	255,826	\$	202,185				
Total liabilities		421,703		138,142		383,814		114,479		75,328		72,437		61,277				
Total members' equity		210,824		405,938		188,134		381,660		266,367		183,389		140,908				

Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form 424B4

Pro Forma Balance Sheet

Data(Unaudited)(5)
Total assets
Total equity 519,110 97,407

9

	Mon End Marc	Months Mon Ended End arch 31, Marc		Three flonths Year Ended Ended arch 31, Dec 31, 2009 2009		Year Ended Dec 31, 2008		Year Ended Dec 31, 2007		Year Ended Dec 31, 2006(1)		E D	Year Ended ec 31, 2005	
		(in	thou	sands, exc	cept	contract	da	ta, averag	e le	ase rate a	nd	employee	s)	
Other Data (Unaudited)														
Working capital(6)	g	97,212		293,989		74,328		270,297		173,963		94,081		59,912
Capital expenditures(7)		6,562		9,830		37,997		43,816		32,095		28,700		21,011
Number of full time employees at														
the end of the period		597		591		597		576		586		626		673
Sales price per CBOE Seat:														
High	\$	2,950	\$	1,750	\$	2,800	\$	3,300	\$	3,150	\$	1,775	\$	875
Low		2,575		1,200		1,200		1,750		1,800		850		299
Average daily volume by product(8)														
Equities		2,396		2,437		2,519		2,387		1,996		1,556		1,094
Indexes		1,109		880		884		1,026		918		628		459
Exchange-traded funds		1,040		1,160		1,100		1,304		849		504		305
Total options average daily														
volume		4,545		4,477		4,503		4,717		3,763		2,688		1,858
Futures		10		2		5		5		4		2		1
Total average daily volume		4,555		4,479		4,508		4,722		3,767		2,690		1,859
Average transaction fee per														
contract(9)														
Equities	\$	0.184	\$	0.195	\$	0.181	\$	0.177	\$	0.180	\$	0.182	\$	0.205
Indexes		0.597		0.569		0.567		0.576		0.544		0.500		0.553
Exchange-traded funds		0.236		0.285		0.255		0.259		0.257		0.312		0.317
Total options average transaction														
fee per contract		0.297		0.292		0.275		0.286		0.286		0.280		0.309
Futures		1.952		1.689		1.990		1.860		2.130		1.974		1.977
Total average transaction fee per	¢	0.300	¢	0.292	¢.	0.277	¢.	0.288	¢	0.288	¢	0.282	¢	0.309
contract	\$	0.300	Э	0.292	Ф	0.277	Ф	0.288	Ф	0.288	Ф	0.282	Э	0.309
Average monthly lease rate(10)	\$	6,079	\$	10,152	\$	10,444	\$	9,695	\$	5,875	\$	4,984	\$	5,594

Certain 2008, 2007, 2006 and 2005 amounts have been reclassified to conform to current year presentation. See Note 1 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for the year ended December 31, 2009.

- (1) On January 1, 2006, CBOE began operating its business on a for-profit basis.
- (2)
  In December 2009, CBOE recognized as revenue \$24.1 million of access fees assessed and collected in 2008 and 2007, which were included in deferred revenue pending the final, non-appealable resolution of the Delaware Action.
- (3)

  Pro forma net income per common share is calculated by dividing historical net income for each of the periods presented by the weighted average pro forma number of common shares (basic and diluted).
- Basic weighted average shares used in computing pro forma net income per common share reflects (i) the issuance of 74,400,000 shares of Class A common stock and 16,333,380 shares of Class B common stock as part of our restructuring transaction and pursuant to the Settlement Agreement, respectively, (ii) an assumed sale and issuance of 9,614,226 shares of unrestricted common stock by the Company in this offering following the requisite approval of the restructuring transaction by CBOE members and (iii) the conversion of all 74,400,000 shares of Class A common stock and of all 16,333,380 shares of Class B common stock into either shares of unrestricted common stock for purposes of being sold in the initial public offering or into shares of Class A-2 common stock. Diluted weighted average shares used in computing pro forma net income per share equals the basic weighted average shares outstanding in each period plus potentially dilutive common shares to be issued in the form of restricted stock to directors, officers and employees on the date of the restructuring transaction. See "Our Structure The Restructuring Transaction" and Notes 2 and 16 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for the year ended December 31, 2009 and Note 12 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2009.

Adjusted to reflect the impact, as of March 31, 2010, of a special dividend pursuant to board authorization of a special committee. See "Our Structure" Payment of Special Dividend" in this prospectus.

- (6) Working capital equals current assets minus current liabilities. See Note 2 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007, for the impact of the Settlement Agreement on working capital in 2009.
- (7)

  Does not include new investments in affiliates or the disposition of interests in affiliates.
- (8)

  Average daily volume equals the total contracts traded during the period divided by the number of trading days in the period.
- (9)

  Average transaction fee per contract equals transaction fees recognized during the period divided by the total contracts traded during the period.
- (10)

  Average monthly lease rates prior to February 2008 are based on membership leases reported to CBOE, which may not be representative of all membership leases. Beginning February 2008, the average lease rate is calculated based on the monthly access fee assessed to temporary members. The average monthly lease rate for January through May 2010 was \$6,647.

10

#### RISK FACTORS

Investing in our unrestricted common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider each of the following risks, together with all other information set forth in this prospectus, including the consolidated financial statements and the related notes, before making a decision to buy our unrestricted common stock. If any of the following risks actually occurs, our business could be harmed. In that case, the trading price of our unrestricted common stock could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment.

## **Risks Relating to Our Business**

Regulatory changes affecting the listed options market, or changes to the tax treatment for options trading, could have a significant affect on the behavior of market participants, which could have a material adverse affect on our business.

The listed options market depends on a national market structure that facilitates the efficient buying and selling of underlying stocks, futures and other products. Government action, such as changes in regulation by the SEC or changes in federal taxation, could materially affect the behavior of market participants. For example, the SEC recently approved new rules related to short selling that could impact the use of options by both members and customers. In particular, new restrictions on short selling do not contain an options market maker exception and could adversely affect the ability of options market makers to conduct their business on the CBOE and elsewhere. In addition, the SEC has proposed a rule that would ban the use of "flash orders." We believe that prohibiting flash orders would eliminate price improvement opportunities and create additional execution costs for our customers. We cannot predict what future actions the SEC might take with respect to its rulemakings on short selling, flash orders or other matters, or the impact that any such actions may have on our business. If our market participants reduce or otherwise modify their trading activity on the CBOE due to either proposed or actual regulatory changes, our business, operating results and financial condition may be materially impacted. See also "Regulatory changes, particularly in response to adverse financial conditions, could have a material adverse effect on our business."

In 2009, the current administration proposed a change to the existing tax treatment for futures traders and certain options market participants, including options market makers. The proposal calls for repeal of the "60/40 Rule," which allows market makers to pay a blend of capital gains and ordinary tax rates on their income. In addition, legislation has been introduced that would impose a new tax on securities, futures and swap transactions, including exchange-traded options. If either the proposed repeal of the "60/40 Rule" or a transaction tax were to become law, the resulting additional taxes could have a negative impact on the options industry and CBOE by making options transactions more costly to market participants.

The SEC recently published for comment proposed rule amendments that, if adopted as proposed, would place a \$0.30 per contract limit on the total access fees that an exchange may charge for the execution of an order against a quotation that is the best bid or best offer of such exchange in a listed option. The SEC estimated in its release, based on December 2009 options trade data available to the SEC, that if the \$0.30 fee cap were applied as proposed in the release, the potential reduction in annual revenue to CBOE could be approximately \$23.9 million. We do not have complete information on how the SEC arrived at this figure. We undertook our own review of December 2009 trade data in which we only applied the proposed fee cap to the execution of orders that traded against CBOE's displayed best bid or offer. Although the proposed rule is drafted broadly, our review was based on CBOE's interpretation of the SEC's discussion in the release which largely focuses on access to displayed bids and offers and makes statements such as: "the proposed access fee would apply only to quotations that market participants are required to access to comply with the Trade-Through Rules." Based on this interpretation and our analysis (using our December 2009 contract volume), we currently estimate that the potential reduction to the transaction fee component of annual operating revenue of

CBOE could be approximately \$14.2 million. We note that we did not exclude transactions in singly-listed options for this analysis in order to allow a more consistent comparison with how we understand the SEC to have calculated its estimate.

We cannot predict whether the SEC will adopt the fee cap as proposed, a modified version, or at all. The potential impact to our revenues, however, could be higher or lower depending on changes in our contract volume and product mix in future periods as well as other factors, including those that are currently being considered as part of the rulemaking process. For example, in its release, the SEC asks whether the proposed fee cap should only apply to multiply-listed options. If the proposed rules are adopted as proposed, or are adopted in a form substantially similar to that proposed, and CBOE is unable to make changes to its fee structure in response to the rules as adopted, they would have a material adverse effect on our business, result of operations and financial condition.

## Loss of our exclusive licenses to list certain index options could have a material adverse effect on our financial performance.

We hold exclusive licenses to list securities index options on the S&P 500 Index, the S&P 100 Index and the DJIA, granted to us by the owners of such indexes. In 2009, approximately 32% of CBOE's transaction fees were generated by our exclusively-licensed index products. Revenue attributable to SPX, our S&P 500 Index option product and our largest product by revenue, represented 92% of the transaction fees generated by our exclusively-licensed index products. As a result, our operating revenues are dependent in part on the exclusive licenses we hold for these products.

The value of our exclusive licenses to list securities index options depends on the continued ability of index owners to grant us licenses or require licenses for the trading of options based on their indexes. Although recent court decisions have allowed the trading of options on ETFs based on indexes without licenses from the owners of the underlying indexes, none of these decisions has overturned existing legal precedent that requires an exchange to be licensed by the owner of an underlying index before it may list options based on the index. However, in two pending cases between International Securities Exchange, Inc., or ISE, and the owners of the S&P 500 Index and the DJIA, and, in one of the cases, the CBOE, ISE seeks a judicial determination that it (and, by extension, other options exchanges) has the right to list options on those indexes without licenses and, therefore, without regard to the CBOE's exclusive licenses to list securities options on those indexes. These cases are currently pending. See "Business Legal Proceedings." Because of these cases, there is a risk that ISE may be successful in obtaining a judicial determination eliminating the right of index owners to require licenses to use their indexes for options trading, including on an exclusive basis. In addition, competing exchanges may convince the SEC, or seek a judicial action, to limit the right of index owners to grant exclusive licenses for index options trading or to prevent exchanges from entering into such exclusive licenses. If unlicensed trading of index options were permitted or if exclusive licenses for index options trading were prohibited or limited, the value of the CBOE's exclusive licenses would be eliminated, and the CBOE likely would lose market share in these index options. An adverse ruling in the ISE litigation could also result in legal challenges to our exclusive use of our proprietary indexes for options.

There is also a risk, with respect to each of our current exclusive licenses, that the owner of the index may determine not to renew the license on an exclusive basis, or not to renew it at all, upon the expiration of the current term. In the first event, we would be subject to multiple listing in the trading of what is now an exclusive index product, resulting in a loss of market share and negatively impacting the profitability to the CBOE of trading in the licensed products. In the second event, we could lose the right to list the index product entirely. The loss or limited use of any of our exclusive index licenses for any reason could have a material adverse effect on our business and profitability.

## **Table of Contents**

Furthermore, our competitors may succeed in providing a market for the trading of index-based products that are economically similar to those for which we have exclusive licenses. It is also possible that a third party may offer trading in index-based products that are the same as those that are the subject of one of our exclusive licenses, but in a jurisdiction in which the index owner cannot require a license or in a manner otherwise not covered by our exclusive license.

Recently, CBOE and S&P agreed that S&P may license one or more clearing agencies to clear OTC options based on the S&P 500 index which meet certain criteria, some of which are currently under negotiation, and that S&P will compensate CBOE for any transaction cleared under such a license based on the notional value of the transaction. Although CBOE expects these transactions to generate incremental revenue, the clearing of options on the S&P 500 index that are traded OTC could lead to the migration to the OTC market of some trades that today would be entered into on CBOE, and there can be no assurance that any revenue gained will replace the revenue lost due to any migration.

A significant portion of our operating revenues are generated by our transaction-based business. If the amount of trading volume on the CBOE decreases, our revenues from transaction fees will decrease.

In 2009, 2008 and 2007, approximately 74%, 83% and 79% of our operating revenues, respectively, and for the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2009, 82.5% and 81.5% of our operating revenues, respectively, were generated by our transaction-based business. This business is dependent on our ability to attract and maintain order flow, both in absolute terms and relative to other market centers. CBOE's total trading volumes could decline if our market participants decide to reduce their level of trading activity for any reason, such as: (i) a reduction in the number of traders that use us, (ii) a reduction in trading demand by customers, (iii) heightened capital maintenance requirements or other regulatory or legislative requirements, (iv) reduced access to capital required to fund trading activities or (v) significant market disruptions. If the amount of trading volume on the CBOE decreases, our revenues from transaction fees will decrease. There may also be a reduction in revenue from market data fees or other sources of revenue. If the CBOE's share of total trading volumes decreases relative to our competitors, our markets may be less attractive to market participants and we may lose trading volume and associated transaction fees and market data fees as a result.

## Intense competition could materially adversely affect our market share and financial performance.

Competition among options exchanges has intensified since the CBOE was created in 1973, and we expect this trend to continue. We compete with a number of entities on several different fronts, including the cost, quality and speed of our trade execution, the functionality and ease of use of our trading platform, the range of our products and services, our technological innovation and adaptation and our reputation. Our principal competitors are the seven other U.S. options exchanges. We also compete against investment banks and others writing options over-the-counter.

We currently face greater competition than ever before in our history. Virtually all of the equity options and options on ETFs listed and traded on the CBOE are also listed and traded on other U.S. options exchanges. Some order-providing firms have taken ownership positions in options exchanges that compete with us, thereby giving those firms an added incentive to direct orders to the exchanges they own. As a result of these competitive developments, our market share of options traded in the U.S. fell from approximately 45% in 2000 to approximately 31% in 2009.

In response to these developments, we developed our own electronic trading facility that we operate as part of a "hybrid" model, combining electronic trading and remote off-floor market-makers with traditional floor-based, open outcry trading. We also administer a program through which we collect a marketing fee on market maker transactions. The funds collected are made available to the specialist and preferred market makers for use in payment for order flow. These changes may not be successful in maintaining or expanding our market share in the future. Likewise, our future responses

#### Table of Contents

to these or other competitive developments may not be successful in maintaining or expanding our market share.

In addition, many of our competitors and potential competitors may have greater financial, marketing, technological, personnel and other resources than we do. These factors may enable them to develop similar or more innovative products, to offer lower transaction fees or better execution to their customers or to execute their business strategies more quickly or efficiently than we can.

Furthermore, our competitors may:

respond more quickly to competitive pressures;

develop products that compete with our products or are preferred by our customers;

price their products and services more competitively;

develop and expand their technology and service offerings more efficiently;

provide better, more user-friendly and more reliable technology;

take greater advantage of acquisitions, alliances and other opportunities;

market, promote and sell their products and services more effectively;

leverage existing relationships with customers and alliance partners more effectively or exploit more recognized brand names to market and sell their services; and

exploit regulatory disparities between traditional, regulated exchanges and alternative markets, including over-the-counter markets, that benefit from a reduced regulatory burden and lower-cost business model.

In recent years, the derivatives industry has witnessed increased consolidation among market participants, including option exchanges and marketplaces. Consolidation and alliances among our competitors may create greater liquidity than we offer. As a result, the larger liquidity pools may attract orders away from us, leading to reductions in trading volume and liquidity on the CBOE, and therefore to decreased revenues. In addition, consolidation or alliances among our competitors may achieve cost reductions or other increases in efficiency, which may allow them to offer better prices or customer service than we do.

If our products, markets, services and technology are not competitive, our business, financial condition and operating results will be materially harmed. A decline in our transaction fees or any loss of customers would lower our revenues, which would adversely affect our profitability. For a discussion of the competitive environment in which we operate, see "Business Competition."

## Our business may be adversely affected by price competition.

The business of operating an options exchange is characterized by intense price competition. The pricing model for trade execution for options has changed in response to competitive market conditions and CBOE and its competitors have adjusted their transaction fees and fee structures accordingly. Some competitors have introduced a market model in which orders that take liquidity from the market are charged a transaction fee and orders that provide liquidity receive a rebate. These changes have resulted in significant pricing and cost pressures on the CBOE. It is likely that this pressure will continue and even intensify as our competitors continue to seek to increase their share of trading by

further reducing their transaction fees or by offering other financial incentives to order providers and liquidity providers to induce them to direct orders to their markets. In addition, one or more competitors may engage in aggressive pricing strategies and significantly decrease or completely eliminate their profit margin for a period of time in order to capture a greater share of trading. If any of these or other events occur, our operating results and profitability could be adversely affected. For

## **Table of Contents**

example, the CBOE could lose a substantial percentage of its share of trading if it is unable to price its transactions in a competitive manner. Also, the CBOE's profit margins could decline if competitive pressures force it to reduce its fees.

We may not be able to generate a significant amount of incremental operating revenues by making trading access available in exchange for a fee paid directly to the CBOE.

Prior to CBOE's restructuring transaction, the ability to trade on the CBOE was an inherent right of every CBOE membership and owners of CBOE Seats either used the CBOE Seat to trade or leased the CBOE Seat to an individual or firm who used it to trade. As a result of the restructuring transaction, trading access will be separated from ownership. Upon the effectiveness of the restructuring transaction, the right to trade on the CBOE will be made available through trading permits issued by the CBOE that will be subject to fees paid directly to the CBOE. These fees are expected to account for a significant portion of our future operating revenues. If the demand for access to the CBOE is less than historic levels or if we are unable to maintain anticipated permit rates, our ability to generate incremental operating revenues through the granting of permits for trading access would be negatively impacted, which could adversely affect our profitability. For a discussion of trading access after the restructuring transaction, please see "Our Structure" The Restructuring Transaction."

Market fluctuations and other factors beyond our control could significantly reduce demand for our products and services and harm our business.

The volume of options transactions and the demand for our products and services are directly affected by economic, political and market conditions in the United States and elsewhere in the world that are beyond our control, including:

broad trends in business and finance;	
concerns about terrorism and war;	
concerns over inflation and wavering institutional or retail confidence levels;	
changes in government monetary policy and foreign currency exchange rates;	
the availability of short-term and long-term funding and capital;	
the availability of alternative investment opportunities;	
changes in the level of trading activity in underlying instruments;	
changes and volatility in the prices of securities;	
changes in tax policy;	
the level and volatility of interest rates;	
legislative and regulatory changes; and	

unforeseen market closures or other disruptions in trading.

General economic conditions affect options trading in a variety of ways, from influencing the availability of capital to affecting investor confidence. The economic climate in recent years has been characterized by challenging business, economic and political conditions throughout the world. Adverse changes in the economy can have a negative impact on our revenues by causing a decline in trading volume or in the demand for options market data. Because our management structure and overhead costs will be based on assumptions of certain levels of market activity, significant declines in trading volumes or demand for market data may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results.

## Damage to the reputation of the CBOE could have a material adverse effect on our businesses.

One of our competitive strengths is our strong reputation and brand name. This reputation could be harmed in many different ways, including by regulatory failures, governance failures or technology failures. Damage to the reputation of the CBOE could adversely affect our ability to attract customers, liquidity providers and order flow, which in turn could impair the competitiveness of our markets and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results.

## We may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights.

We rely on patent, trade secret, copyright and trademark laws, the law of the doctrine of misappropriation and contractual protections to protect our proprietary technology, proprietary index products and index methodologies and other proprietary rights. In addition, we rely on the intellectual property rights of our licensors in connection with our listing of exclusively-licensed index products. We and our licensors may not be able to prevent third parties from copying, or otherwise obtaining and using, our proprietary technology without authorization or from listing our proprietary or exclusively-licensed index products without licenses or otherwise infringing on our rights. We and our licensors may have to rely on litigation to enforce our intellectual property rights, determine the validity and scope of the proprietary rights of others or defend against claims of infringement or invalidity. We and our licensors may not be successful in this regard. Such litigation, whether successful or unsuccessful, could result in substantial costs to us, diversions of our resources or a reduction in our revenues, any of which could materially adversely affect our business. For a description of current litigation involving these matters, please see "Business Legal Proceedings."

## Computer and communications systems failures and capacity constraints could harm our reputation and our business.

We must operate, monitor and maintain our computer systems and network services, including those systems and services related to our electronic trading system, in a secure and reliable manner. A failure to do so could have a material adverse effect on the functionality and reliability of our market and on our reputation, business, financial condition and operating results. System failure or degradation could lead our customers to file formal complaints with industry regulators, file lawsuits against us or cease doing business with us or could lead regulators to initiate inquiries or proceedings for failure to comply with applicable laws and regulations, any of which could harm our reputation, business, financial condition and operating results.

# The computer systems and communication networks upon which we rely in the operation of our Exchange may be vulnerable to security risks and other disruptions.

The secure and reliable operation of our computer systems and of our own communications networks and those of our service providers, our members and our customers is a critical element of our operations. These systems and communications networks may be vulnerable to unauthorized access, computer viruses and other security problems, as well as to acts of terrorism, natural disasters and other *force majeure* events. If our security measures are compromised or if there are interruptions or malfunctions in our systems or communications networks, our business, financial condition and operating results could be materially impacted. We may be required to expend significant resources to protect against the threat of security breaches or to alleviate problems, including harm to reputation and litigation, caused by any breaches in security or system failures. Although we intend to continue to implement industry-standard security measures and otherwise to provide for the integrity and reliability of our systems, these measures may prove to be inadequate in preventing system failures or delays in our systems or communications networks, which could lower trading volume and have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results.

## **Table of Contents**

## We may be unable to keep up with rapid technological changes.

Our industry has experienced, and will continue to experience, rapid technological change, changes in use and customer requirements and preferences, frequent product and service introductions embodying new technologies and the emergence of new industry standards and practices. To remain competitive, we must continue to enhance and improve the responsiveness, functionality, accessibility and features of our automated trading and communications systems. This will require us to continue to attract and retain a highly-skilled technology staff and invest the financial resources necessary to keep our systems up to date. If we fail to do so, our systems could become less competitive, which could result in the loss of customers and trading volume and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results.

## Our decision to operate a second marketplace may have a material adverse effect on our operating results.

Our current business strategy involves the operation of C2, which we expect to launch in late 2010. This second exchange will operate separately from CBOE with its own governance structure and systems. C2 will operate as an electronic marketplace and will be capable of trading all of CBOE's products, including SPX. In addition, C2 will serve as a backup trading facility for CBOE.

The CBOE is spending substantial funds on the development of C2 and, as of March 31, 2010, has incurred \$22.9 million in expenditures. C2 may be unable to generate sufficient transaction volume and cash flow to provide a satisfactory return on CBOE's investment. It also is possible that member firms may choose not to connect to C2, for instance, because they may conclude that doing so will not attract sufficient order flow to justify the connection cost. A failure of C2 as an exchange could result in a write off of all or some portion of our investment in C2's development. Alternatively, if C2 is successful, it could cause a shift of trading volume from CBOE to the C2 platform.

# A significant portion of our cost structure is fixed. If our operating revenues decline and we are unable to reduce our costs, our profitability will be adversely affected.

A significant portion of our cost structure is fixed, meaning that such portion of our cost structure is generally independent of trading volume. Salaries and benefits, which represented 30% of our total operating expenses in 2009, are our largest expense category and tend to be driven by both our staffing requirements and the general dynamics of the employment market, rather than trading volumes. If demand for our products and services declines, our operating revenues will decline. We may not be able to adjust our cost structure, at all or on a timely basis, to counteract a decrease in revenue, which would result in an adverse impact on our profitability. Moreover, if demand for future products that we acquire or license is not at the level necessary to offset the cost of the acquisition or license, our net income would decline.

# Our market data revenues may be reduced or eliminated due to a decline in our market share, regulatory action or a reduction in the number of market data users.

We obtain approximately 5% of our operating revenues from our share of the revenues collected by the Options Price Reporting Authority, or OPRA, for the dissemination of options market data. If our share of options trading were to decline, our share of OPRA market data revenue would also decline. Market data revenue could also decline as a result of a reduction in the numbers of market data users, for example because of consolidation among market data subscribers or due to a decline in professional subscriptions as a result of staff reductions in the financial services industry, or otherwise. Finally, the SEC could take regulatory action to revise the formula for allocating options market data revenues among the options exchanges similar to the action it took in 2005 when it adopted Regulation NMS in respect of market data revenue in the stock market, or it could take other regulatory action that could have the effect either of reducing total options market data revenue or our share of that

revenue. Any significant decline in the revenue we realize from the dissemination of market data could have an adverse effect on our profitability.

## If we fail to attract or retain highly skilled management and other employees, our business may be harmed.

Our future success depends in large part on our management team, which possesses extensive knowledge and managerial skill with respect to the critical aspects of our business. The failure to retain certain members of our management team could adversely affect our ability to manage our business effectively and execute our business strategy.

Our business is also dependent on highly skilled employees who provide specialized services to our clients and oversee our compliance and technology functions. Many of these employees have extensive knowledge and experience in highly technical and complex areas of the options trading industry. Because of the complexity and risks associated with our business and the specialized knowledge required to conduct this business effectively, and because the growth in our industry has increased demand for qualified personnel, many of our employees could find employment at other firms if they chose to do so, particularly if we fail to continue to provide competitive levels of compensation. If we fail to retain our current employees, it would be difficult and costly to identify, recruit and train replacements needed to continue to conduct and expand our business. In particular, failure to retain and attract qualified systems and compliance personnel could result in systems errors or regulatory infractions. Consequently, our reputation may be harmed, we may incur additional costs and our profitability could decline.

## We may not effectively manage our growth, which could materially harm our business.

We expect that our business will continue to grow, which may place a significant strain on our management, personnel, systems and resources. We must continue to improve our operational and financial systems and managerial controls and procedures, and we will need to continue to expand, train and manage our technology workforce. We must also maintain close coordination among our technology, compliance, accounting, finance, marketing and sales organizations. We cannot assure you that we will manage our growth effectively. If we fail to do so, our business could be materially harmed.

Our continued growth will require increased investment by us in technology, facilities, personnel, and financial and management systems and controls. It also will require expansion of our procedures for monitoring and assuring our compliance with applicable regulations, and we will need to integrate, train and manage a growing employee base. The expansion of our existing businesses, any expansion into new businesses and the resulting growth of our employee base will increase our need for internal audit and monitoring processes that are more extensive and broader in scope than those we have historically required. We may not be successful in identifying or implementing all of the processes that are necessary. Further, unless our growth results in an increase in our revenues that is proportionate to the increase in our costs associated with this growth, our operating margins and profitability will be adversely affected.

#### We have limited experience in operating as a for-profit exchange.

From the formation of CBOE in 1973 until its change to a for-profit business model at the beginning of 2006, CBOE operated as a member-owned organization essentially on a break-even basis and for the benefit of its members. In that capacity, CBOE's business decisions were focused not on maximizing its own profitability but on delivering member benefits and enhancing member opportunity at reasonable cost in conformity with its obligations under the Exchange Act. Beginning in 2006, CBOE began operating its business on a for-profit basis for the long-term benefit of its owners rather than primarily for the purpose of delivering member benefits and enhancing member opportunities. CBOE's management, therefore, has limited experience operating a for-profit business. Consequently, CBOE's

continued transition to for-profit operations will be subject to risks, expenses and difficulties that we cannot predict.

We depend on third party service providers for certain services that are important to our business. An interruption or cessation of such service by any third party could have a material adverse effect on our business.

We depend on a number of service providers, including banking and clearing organizations such as the OCC and its member clearing firms; processors of market information such as the Consolidated Tape Association and OPRA; and various vendors of communications and networking products and services. We cannot assure you that any of these providers will be able to continue to provide these services in an efficient manner or that they will be able to adequately expand their services to meet our needs. An interruption or malfunction in or the cessation of an important service by any third party and our inability to make alternative arrangements in a timely manner, or at all, could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and operating results.

#### If our risk management methods are not effective, our business, reputation and financial results may be adversely affected.

We have methods to identify, monitor and manage our risks; however, these methods may not be fully effective. Some of our risk management methods may depend upon evaluation of information regarding markets, customers or other matters that are publicly available or otherwise accessible by us. That information may not in all cases be accurate, complete, up-to-date or properly evaluated. If our methods are not fully effective or we are not always successful in monitoring or evaluating the risks to which we are or may be exposed, our business, reputation, financial condition and operating results could be materially adversely affected. In addition, our insurance policies may not provide adequate coverage.

#### Current economic conditions could make it difficult for us to finance our future operations.

Companies in many different industries have recently found it difficult to borrow money from banks and other lending sources, and have also experienced difficulty raising funds in the capital markets. Continued instability in the financial markets, as a result of recession or otherwise, may affect our cost of capital and our ability to raise capital. Although we have no current need for additional financing, if we need to raise funds in the future, our ability to do so could be impaired if rating agencies, lenders or investors develop a negative perception of our long-term or short-term financial prospects, or of the prospects for our industry. Although we do not currently anticipate substantial difficulties in accessing the bank lending or debt capital markets when needed, if difficult market conditions continue or if a negative perception of our financial prospects were to develop, we cannot be sure that we will be able to obtain financing on acceptable terms or at all.

We may selectively explore acquisition opportunities or strategic alliances relating to other businesses, products or technologies. We may not be successful in identifying opportunities or integrating other businesses, products or technologies successfully with our business. Any such transaction also may not produce the results we anticipate.

We may selectively explore and pursue acquisition and other opportunities to strengthen our business and grow our company. We may enter into business combination transactions, make acquisitions or enter into strategic partnerships, joint ventures or alliances, any of which may be material. We may enter into these transactions to acquire other businesses, products or technologies to expand our products and services, advance our technology or take advantage of new developments and potential changes in the industry.

## **Table of Contents**

The market for acquisition targets and strategic alliances is highly competitive, particularly in light of ongoing consolidation in the exchange sector. As a result, we may be unable to identify strategic opportunities or we may be unable to negotiate or finance future acquisitions successfully. Further, our competitors could merge, making it more difficult for us to find appropriate entities to acquire or merge with and making it more difficult to compete in our industry due to the increased resources of our merged competitors. If we are required to raise capital by incurring additional debt or issuing additional equity for any reason in connection with a strategic acquisition or investment, financing may not be available or the terms of such financing may not be favorable to us.

The process of integration may produce unforeseen regulatory and operating difficulties and expenditures and may divert the attention of management from the ongoing operation of our business. Further, as a result of any future acquisition or strategic transaction, we may issue additional shares of our common stock that dilute stockholders' ownership interest in us, expend cash, incur debt, assume contingent liabilities or create additional expenses related to amortizing intangible assets with estimable useful lives, any of which could harm our business, financial condition or results of operations and negatively impact our stock price.

We may fail to realize the anticipated cost savings, growth opportunities and synergies and other benefits anticipated from mergers and acquisitions or strategic transactions, which could adversely affect the market price of our unrestricted common stock.

Integration of companies is complex and time consuming, and requires substantial resources and effort. If we engage in a merger or acquisition, we must successfully combine the businesses in a manner that permits the expected cost savings and synergies to be realized. In addition, we must achieve the anticipated savings and synergies without adversely affecting current revenues and our investments in future growth. The integration process and other disruptions resulting from the mergers or acquisitions may also disrupt each company's ongoing businesses or cause inconsistencies in standards, controls, procedures and policies that could adversely affect our relationships with market participants, employees, regulators and others with whom we have business or other dealings or our ability to achieve the anticipated benefits of the merger or acquisition. In addition, difficulties in integrating the businesses or any negative impact on the regulatory functions of any of our companies could harm the reputation of the companies. We may not successfully achieve the integration objectives, and we may not realize the anticipated cost savings, revenue growth and synergies in full or at all, or it may take longer to realize them than expected, which could negatively impact our results of operations, financial condition or the market price of our unrestricted common stock.

## Risks Relating to Litigation and Regulation

Any infringement by us on patent rights of others could result in litigation and could have a material adverse effect on our operations.

Our competitors as well as other companies and individuals have obtained, and may be expected to obtain in the future, patents that concern products or services related to the types of products and services we offer or plan to offer. We may not be aware of all patents containing claims that may pose a risk of infringement by our products, services or technologies. In addition, some patent applications in the United States are confidential until a patent is issued, and therefore we cannot evaluate the extent to which our products and services may be covered or asserted to be covered in pending patent applications. Thus, we cannot be sure that our products and services do not infringe on the rights of others or that others will not make claims of infringement against us. Claims of infringement are not uncommon in our industry. For instance, in a lawsuit filed on November 22, 2006, ISE claims that the CBOE's hybrid trading system infringes ISE's patent directed towards an automated exchange for trading derivative securities. If our hybrid trading system or one or more of our other products, services or technologies were determined to infringe a patent held by another party, we may be required to stop developing or marketing those products, services or technologies, to obtain a license to develop and

market those services from the holders of the patents or to redesign those products, services or technologies in such a way as to avoid infringing the patent. If we were required to stop developing or marketing certain products, our business, results of operations and financial condition would be materially harmed. Moreover, if we were unable to obtain required licenses, we may not be able to redesign our products, services or technologies to avoid infringement, which could materially adversely affect our business, results of operations or financial condition. For a discussion of patent litigation involving the CBOE, please see "Business Legal Proceedings."

## We are subject to significant risks of litigation.

Many aspects of our business involve substantial risks of litigation. We could incur significant legal expenses defending claims, even those we believe are without merit. An adverse resolution of any lawsuits or claims against us could have a material adverse effect on our reputation, business, financial condition or operating results. We are currently subject to various litigation matters. For a discussion of litigation involving the CBOE, please see "Business Legal Proceedings."

The CBOE operates in a highly regulated industry and may be subject to censures, fines and other legal proceedings if it fails to comply with its legal and regulatory obligations.

The CBOE is a registered national securities exchange and self-regulatory organization, or SRO, and, as such, is subject to comprehensive regulation by the SEC. The CBOE's ability to comply with applicable laws and rules is largely dependent on its establishment and maintenance of appropriate systems and procedures, as well as its ability to attract and retain qualified personnel. The SEC has broad powers to audit, investigate and enforce compliance and to punish noncompliance by SROs with the Exchange Act, the SEC's rules and regulations under the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations of the SRO. If the SEC were to find the CBOE's program of enforcement and compliance to be deficient, the CBOE could be the subject of SEC investigations and enforcement proceedings that may result in substantial sanctions, including revocation of its registration as a national securities exchange. Any such investigations or proceedings, whether successful or unsuccessful, could result in substantial costs and the diversion of resources and potential harm to CBOE's reputation, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations or financial condition. In addition, although CBOE intends to retain its responsibilities as an SRO, it may be required to modify or restructure its regulatory functions in response to any changes in the regulatory environment, or it may be required to rely on third parties to perform regulatory and oversight functions, each of which may require us to incur substantial expenses and may harm our reputation if our regulatory services are deemed inadequate.

Although CBOE Holdings itself will not be an SRO, CBOE Holdings, as the parent company of the CBOE following the restructuring transaction, will be subject to regulation by the SEC of its activities that involve the CBOE because CBOE Holdings will control the CBOE. Specifically, the SEC will exercise oversight over the governance of CBOE Holdings and its relationship with the CBOE. See "Regulatory Environment and Compliance Regulatory Responsibilities."

Legislative or regulatory changes, particularly in response to adverse financial conditions, could have a material adverse effect on our business.

In recent years, the securities trading industry and, in particular, the securities markets have been subject to significant regulatory changes. Moreover, in the past two years, the securities markets have been the subject of increasing government and public scrutiny in response to the global economic crisis.

During the coming year, it is likely that there will be legislative changes and changes in the regulatory environment in which we operate our businesses, although we cannot predict the nature of these changes or their impact on our business at this time. For example, the SEC published a concept release early in 2010 related to trading in equity markets that could result in changes in the competitive

landscape in the options market. Actions on any of the specific regulatory issues currently under review in the U.S., such as fee caps, co-location, high-frequency trading, derivatives clearing, market transparency, taxes on stock transactions, restrictions on proprietary trading by certain of our customers and other related proposals could have a material impact on our business. For a discussion of the regulatory environment in which we operate and proposed regulatory changes, see "Regulatory Environment and Compliance."

CBOE and our market participants also operate in a highly regulated industry. Congress, the SEC and other regulatory authorities could impose legislative or regulatory changes that could adversely impact the ability of our market participants to use our markets. Legislative and regulatory changes by Congress, the SEC or other regulatory authorities could result in the loss of a significant number of market participants or a reduction in trading activity on our markets, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

## Potential conflicts of interest between our for-profit status and our regulatory responsibilities may adversely affect our business.

As a for-profit business with regulatory responsibilities, there may be a conflict of interest between the regulatory responsibilities of the CBOE and the interests of some of its customers. Any failure by the CBOE to diligently and fairly regulate or to otherwise fulfill its regulatory obligations could significantly harm our reputation, prompt regulatory scrutiny and adversely affect our business, results of operations or financial condition.

Our compliance methods might not be effective and may result in outcomes that could adversely affect our financial condition and operating results.

Our ability to comply with applicable laws and rules is largely dependent on our establishment and maintenance of compliance, audit and reporting systems, as well as our ability to attract and retain qualified compliance personnel. Our policies and procedures to identify, monitor and manage compliance risks may not be fully effective. Management of legal and regulatory risk requires, among other things, policies and procedures to properly monitor, record and verify a large number of transactions and events. We cannot assure you that our policies and procedures will always be effective or that we will always be successful in monitoring or evaluating the compliance risks to which we are or may be exposed.

As a regulated entity, CBOE's ability to implement or amend rules could be limited or delayed, which could negatively affect its ability to implement needed changes.

The CBOE must submit proposed rule changes to the SEC for its review and, in many cases, its approval. Even where a proposed rule change may be effective upon its filing with the SEC, the SEC retains the right to abrogate such rule changes. The SEC review process can be lengthy and can significantly delay the implementation of proposed rule changes that the CBOE believes are necessary to the operation of our markets. If the SEC refuses to approve a proposed rule change or delays its approval, this could negatively affect the ability of the CBOE to make needed changes or implement business decisions.

Similarly, the SEC must approve amendments to the CBOE's certificate of incorporation and bylaws as well as certain amendments to the certificate of incorporation and bylaws of CBOE Holdings. The SEC may not approve a proposed amendment or may delay such approval in a manner that could negatively affect CBOE's or CBOE Holdings' ability to make a desired change.

## Misconduct by members or others could harm us.

Although the CBOE performs significant self-regulatory functions, we run the risk that the members of the CBOE, other persons who use our markets or our employees will engage in fraud or

other misconduct, which could result in regulatory sanctions and serious harm to our reputation. It is not always possible to deter misconduct, and the precautions we take to prevent and detect this activity may not be effective in all cases.

#### Risks Relating to this Offering of Our Unrestricted Common Stock

There has been no public market for our unrestricted common stock and an active market may not develop or be sustained, which could limit your ability to sell shares of our unrestricted common stock.

There currently is no public market for our unrestricted common stock, and our unrestricted common stock will not be traded in the open market prior to this offering. Although CBOE Holdings has received approval to list the unrestricted common stock on the NASDAQ Global Select Market in connection with this offering, an adequate trading market for our unrestricted common stock may not develop or be sustained after this offering. The initial public offering price has been determined by negotiations between the underwriters and our board of directors and may not be representative of the market price at which our shares of unrestricted common stock will trade after this offering. In particular, we cannot assure you that you will be able to resell your shares at or above the initial public offering price.

## Current trends in the global financial markets could cause significant fluctuations in our stock price.

Stock markets in general, and stock prices of participants in the financial services industry in particular, have experienced significant price and volume fluctuations. The market price of our unrestricted common stock may be subject to similar fluctuations, which may be unrelated to our operating performance or prospects, and increased volatility could result in a decline in the market price of our unrestricted common stock. Factors that could significantly impact the volatility of our stock price include:

developments in our business or in the financial sector generally, including the effect of direct governmental action in financial markets generally and with respect to options exchanges in particular;

regulatory changes affecting our industry generally or our business and operations;

the operating and securities price performance of companies that investors consider to be comparable to us;

changes in global financial markets and global economies and general market conditions;

operating results that may be worse than the expectations of management, securities analysts and investors;

market developments that affect our customers causing a decrease in the use of our products; and

investors' perceptions of our prospects and, more generally, the prospects of the options industry.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports about us, or if they adversely change their recommendations regarding our unrestricted common stock, then our stock price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our unrestricted common stock will be influenced by the research and reports that industry or securities analysts publish about us, our industry and our market. If no analyst elects to cover us and publish research or reports about us, the market for our unrestricted common stock could be severely limited and our stock price could be adversely affected. In addition, if one or more analysts ceases coverage of us or fails to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in

the financial markets, which in turn could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline. If one or more analysts who elect to cover us adversely changes their recommendation regarding our unrestricted common stock, our stock price could decline.

#### Purchasers in this offering will experience immediate and substantial dilution in net tangible book value.

The initial public offering price per share is expected to be substantially higher than the net tangible book value per share of our common stock to be issued in the restructuring transaction. Purchasers of shares in this offering will experience immediate dilution in the net tangible book value of their shares. Based on an initial public offering price of \$29.00 per share, dilution per share in this offering will be \$25.45 per share (or 87.8% of the initial public offering price). See "Dilution."

Your ownership of CBOE Holdings may be diluted if additional capital stock is issued to raise capital, to finance acquisitions or in connection with strategic transactions.

CBOE Holdings may seek to raise additional funds, finance acquisitions or develop strategic relationships by issuing equity or convertible debt securities in addition to the shares issued in this offering, which would reduce the percentage ownership of existing CBOE Holdings stockholders. Following the restructuring transaction, the CBOE Holdings board of directors will have the authority, without action or vote of the stockholders, to issue all or any part of our authorized but unissued shares of common or preferred stock. Our certificate of incorporation authorizes 325,000,000 shares of unrestricted common stock and 20,000,000 shares of preferred stock. Following the issuance of the Class A common stock in the restructuring transaction, the issuance of the Class B common stock under the Settlement Agreement, the issuance of shares of unrestricted common stock as restricted stock grants under the Long-Term Incentive Plan, the issuance of unrestricted common stock in this offering and the conversion of the Class A and Class B common stock into Class A-1 and Class A-2 common stock and into unrestricted common stock for purposes of being sold in this offering by the selling stockholders, 311,082,089 shares of unrestricted common stock and 20,000,000 shares of preferred stock will be authorized and unissued. However, to the extent the outstanding shares of Class A-1 and Class A-2 common stock are converted into unrestricted common stock upon the expiration of the applicable transfer restrictions, the number of authorized and unissued shares of unrestricted common stock will be reduced. Future issuances of common or preferred stock would reduce your influence over matters on which stockholders vote and would be dilutive to earnings per share. In addition, any newly issued preferred stock could have rights, preferences and privileges senior to those of the CBOE Holdings' common stock. Those rights, preferences and privileges could include, among other things, the establishment of dividends that must be paid prior to declaring or paying dividends or other distributions to holders of our common stock, greater or preferential liquidation rights, which could negatively affect the rights of holders of our common stock, and the right to convert such preferred stock into shares of our unrestricted common stock at a rate or price which would have a dilutive effect on the outstanding shares of our unrestricted common stock.

The sale of large amounts of our unrestricted common stock following the automatic conversion of our Class A-1 and A-2 common stock into shares of unrestricted common stock may have an adverse impact on the market price of our unrestricted common stock.

Our shares of Class A-1 and Class A-2 common stock are subject to significant transfer restrictions. These transfer restrictions, however, expire on the 180-day and 360-day anniversary of the closing of this offering, respectively. Upon expiration of these restrictions, the shares of Class A-1 and Class A-2 common stock held by existing stockholders will automatically convert into shares of unrestricted common stock, and will be freely transferable unless the shares are held by "affiliates" within the meaning of Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. If our stockholders sell a large number of shares of our unrestricted common stock upon the expiration of the applicable transfer restrictions and the conversion of the Class A-1 or Class A-2 shares into shares of unrestricted

common stock, the market price for our unrestricted common stock could decline significantly. For a more detailed description of the transfer restrictions imposed on our Class A-1 and Class A-2 common stock, see "Description of Capital Stock."

Immediately following this offering, our stockholders who obtain trading permits will own a substantial portion of our voting stock. The share ownership of our Trading Permit Holders could be used to influence how our business is operated to the detriment of the holders of our unrestricted common stock who purchase shares in this offering.

Our stockholders who are also Trading Permit Holders may have interests that differ from or conflict with those of stockholders who are not Trading Permit Holders. Following the closing of this offering, stockholders who are Trading Permit Holders will own a substantial portion of our voting stock. As a result, they could exert substantial influence over the operation of our business.

Many of our Trading Permit Holders derive a substantial portion of their income from their trading on or through the Exchange. The amount of income that members derive from their trading activities is in part dependent on the fees they are charged to trade and access our markets and the rules and structure of our markets. Our Trading Permit Holders, many of whom act as floor brokers and floor traders, benefit from trading rules, access privileges and fee discounts that enhance their trading opportunities and profits. As a result, holders of our unrestricted common stock may not have the same economic interests as our Trading Permit Holders. Consequently, Trading Permit Holders may advocate that we enhance and protect their trading opportunities and the value they receive through the use of their trading permits over their economic interest in us represented by the unrestricted common stock they own. The share ownership of our Trading Permit Holders could be used to influence how our business is changed or developed, including how we address competition and how we seek to grow our volume and revenue and enhance stockholder value.

#### We may be unable to complete our proposed tender offers on anticipated terms or at all.

CBOE Holdings currently plans to make two concurrent tender offers, one for shares of Class A-1 common stock and one for shares of Class A-2 common stock, between the 60<sup>th</sup> and 120<sup>th</sup> day after completion of this offering. CBOE Holdings anticipates that the aggregate dollar amount of the two tender offers, if fully subscribed, would roughly approximate CBOE Holdings' net proceeds of this offering.

CBOE Holdings' board of directors may determine not to launch, or to reduce the size of, the tender offers as a result of market conditions, our operating results or outlook or other developments following this offering. If the offers are launched, there can be no assurances that the offers will be fully subscribed, which will be largely dependent on the price offered and the prevailing market price of the unrestricted common stock at the time the offers expire. In the event that the offers are not completed or are not fully subscribed, the number of shares of outstanding common stock may be significantly higher than the pro forma share amounts set forth in "Capitalization" and "Unaudited Pro Forma Consolidated Financial Statements."

In addition, the pro forma share amounts set forth in "Capitalization" and "Unaudited Pro Forma Consolidated Financial Statements" have been presented based on an initial public offering price of \$29.00 per share. The price offered may be higher or lower than this amount, depending on market prices prevailing at the time the offers are commenced, and if the price offered is higher than the assumed price, the number of shares of outstanding common stock after the offers are closed may be significantly higher than the pro forma share amounts set forth in "Capitalization" and "Unaudited Pro Forma Consolidated Financial Statements."

Any decision to pay dividends on CBOE Holdings common stock will be at the discretion of the CBOE Holdings board of directors. The ability of CBOE Holdings to pay dividends will depend upon the earnings of its operating subsidiaries. Accordingly, there can be no guarantee that CBOE Holdings will, or will be able to, pay dividends to its stockholders.

We intend to pay regular quarterly dividends to our stockholders, with an annual dividend target of approximately 20% to 30% of the prior year's net income adjusted for unusual items. However, any decision to pay dividends on CBOE Holdings' common stock will be at the discretion of its board of directors, which may determine not to declare dividends at all or at a reduced percentage of the prior year's adjusted net income, as conditions warrant. The board's determination to declare dividends will depend upon the profitability and financial condition of CBOE Holdings and its subsidiaries, contractual restrictions, restrictions imposed by applicable law and the SEC and other factors that the CBOE Holdings board of directors deems relevant. As a holding company with no significant business operations of its own, CBOE Holdings will depend entirely on distributions, if any, it may receive from its subsidiaries to meet its obligations and pay dividends to its stockholders. If these subsidiaries are not profitable, or even if they are and they determine to retain their profits for use in their businesses, CBOE Holdings will be unable to pay dividends to its stockholders.

Certain provisions in the CBOE Holdings organizational documents could enable the board of directors of CBOE Holdings to prevent or delay a change of control.

Following the restructuring transaction, CBOE Holdings' organizational documents will contain provisions that may have the effect of discouraging, delaying or preventing a change of control of, or unsolicited acquisition proposals for, CBOE Holdings that a stockholder might consider favorable. These include provisions:

prohibiting the stockholders from acting by written consent;

requiring advance notice of director nominations and of business to be brought before a meeting of stockholders;

requiring the vote of majority of the outstanding shares of common stock to amend the bylaws; and

limiting the persons who may call special stockholders' meetings.

In addition, CBOE Holdings' organizational documents will include provisions that:

restrict any person (either alone or together with its related persons) from voting or causing the voting of shares of stock representing more than 20% of CBOE Holdings' outstanding voting capital stock (including as a result of any agreement by any other persons not to vote shares of stock); and

restrict any person (either alone or together with its related persons) from beneficially owning shares of stock representing more than 20% of the outstanding shares of CBOE Holdings' capital stock.

For a more detailed description of these provisions, see "Description of Capital Stock," as well as the form of CBOE Holdings' certificate of incorporation and bylaws filed as exhibits to the registration statement to which this prospectus is a part.

Furthermore, the CBOE Holdings board of directors has the authority to issue shares of preferred stock in one or more series and to fix the rights and preferences of these shares without stockholder approval. Any series of CBOE Holdings preferred stock is likely to be senior to the CBOE Holdings common stock with respect to dividends, liquidation rights and, possibly, voting rights. The ability of the CBOE Holdings board of directors to issue preferred stock also could have the effect of

#### **Table of Contents**

discouraging unsolicited acquisition proposals, thus adversely affecting the market price of the unrestricted common stock.

In addition, Delaware law makes it difficult for stockholders that recently have acquired a large interest in a corporation to cause the merger or acquisition of the corporation against the directors' wishes. Under Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, a Delaware corporation may not engage in any merger or other business combination with an interested stockholder for a period of three years following the date that the stockholder became an interested stockholder except in limited circumstances, including by approval of the corporation's board of directors.

Certain aspects of the certificate of incorporation, bylaws and structure of CBOE Holdings and its subsidiaries will be subject to SEC oversight. See "Regulatory Environment and Compliance."

#### We will incur increased costs as a result of being a publicly-traded company.

As a company with publicly-traded securities, we will incur additional legal, accounting and other expenses not presently incurred. In addition, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as well as rules promulgated by the SEC and the national securities exchange on which we list, require us to adopt corporate governance practices applicable to U.S. public companies. These rules and regulations may increase our legal and financial compliance costs.

If CBOE Holdings is unable to favorably assess the effectiveness of its internal controls over financial reporting, or if its independent registered public accounting firm is unable to provide an unqualified attestation report on CBOE Holdings' internal controls, the stock price of CBOE Holdings could be adversely affected.

The rules governing Sections 302 and 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 that must be met for management to assess CBOE Holdings' internal controls over financial reporting are complex, and require significant documentation, testing and possible remediation. The CBOE currently is in the process of reviewing, documenting and testing its internal controls over financial reporting. The continuing effort to comply with regulatory requirements relating to internal controls will likely cause us to incur increased expenses and will cause a diversion of management's time and other internal resources. We also may encounter problems or delays in completing the implementation of any changes necessary to make a favorable assessment of our internal controls over financial reporting. In addition, in connection with the attestation process by CBOE Holdings' independent registered public accounting firm, CBOE Holdings may encounter problems or delays in completing the implementation of any requested improvements or receiving a favorable attestation. If CBOE Holdings cannot favorably assess the effectiveness of its internal controls over financial reporting, or if its independent registered public accounting firm is unable to provide an unqualified attestation report on CBOE Holdings' internal controls, investor confidence and the stock price of the unrestricted common stock could be adversely affected.

Certain underwriters for this offering or their affiliates are also selling stockholders and, therefore, have interests in this offering beyond customary underwriting discounts and commissions.

Certain underwriters for this offering or their affiliates are participating as selling stockholders in this offering. There may be a conflict of interest between their interests as selling stockholders (*i.e.*, to maximize the value of their investment) and their respective interests as underwriters (*i.e.*, in negotiating the initial public offering price) as well as your interest as a purchaser. As participants in this offering that are seeking to realize the value of their investment in us, these underwriters have interests beyond customary underwriting discounts and commissions.

#### CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

We make forward-looking statements under the "Prospectus Summary," "Risk Factors," "Business," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and in other sections of this prospectus. In some cases, you can identify these statements by forward-looking words such as "may," "might," "should," "expect," "plan," "anticipate," "believe," "estimate," "predict," "potential" or "continue," and the negative of these terms and other comparable terminology. These forward-looking statements, which are subject to known and unknown risks, uncertainties and assumptions about us, may include projections of our future financial performance based on our growth strategies and anticipated trends in our business. These statements are only predictions based on our current expectations and projections about future events. There are important factors that could cause our actual results, level of activity, performance or achievements to differ materially from the results, level of activity, performance or achievements expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements. In particular, you should consider the numerous risks and uncertainties described under "Risk Factors."

While we believe we have identified material risks, these risks and uncertainties are not exhaustive. Other sections of this prospectus describe additional factors that could adversely impact our business and financial performance. Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing environment. New risks and uncertainties emerge from time to time, and it is not possible to predict all risks and uncertainties, nor can we assess the impact of all factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements.

Although we believe the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements are reasonable, we cannot guarantee future results, level of activity, performance or achievements. Moreover, neither we nor any other person assumes responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of any of these forward-looking statements. You should not rely upon forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. We are under no duty to update any of these forward-looking statements after the date of this prospectus to conform our prior statements to actual results or revised expectations, and we do not intend to do so.

Forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements about:

our business' possible or assumed future results of operations and operating cash flows;
our business' strategies and investment policies;
our business' financing plans and the availability of capital;
our business' competitive position;
potential growth opportunities available to our business;
the risks associated with potential acquisitions or alliances by us;
the recruitment and retention of our officers and employees;
our expected levels of compensation;
our business' potential operating performance, achievements, productivity improvements, efficiency and cost reduction efforts;

the likelihood of success in and impact of litigation;

our protection or enforcement of our intellectual property rights;

our expectation with respect to securities, options and future markets and general economic conditions;

28

## Table of Contents

our ability to keep up with rapid technological change;

the effects of competition on our business; and

the impact of future legislation and regulatory changes on our business.

We caution you not to place undue reliance on the forward-looking statements, which speak only as of the date of this prospectus.

WE EXPRESSLY QUALIFY IN THEIR ENTIRETY ALL FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS ATTRIBUTABLE TO THE CBOE OR CBOE HOLDINGS OR ANY PERSON ACTING ON OUR BEHALF BY THE CAUTIONARY STATEMENTS CONTAINED OR REFERRED TO IN THIS SECTION.

#### **OUR STRUCTURE**

#### The Restructuring Transaction

Concurrently with this offering, the CBOE will complete the restructuring transaction in which it will change from a Delaware non-stock corporation owned by its members to a Delaware stock corporation and wholly-owned subsidiary of CBOE Holdings. In the proxy statement and prospectus filed with the Form S-4 Registration Statement, the CBOE board of directors recommended that the CBOE memberships outstanding and entitled to vote approve the Merger effecting the restructuring transaction. In addition, the CBOE and CBOE Holdings boards determined that the restructuring transaction would occur only if CBOE Holdings completed this offering of unrestricted common stock concurrently with the restructuring transaction. At a special meeting of voting members of CBOE on May 21, 2010, the voting members of CBOE approved the agreement and plan of merger by the affirmative vote of 89.6% of the memberships outstanding and entitled to vote at the special meeting.

The restructuring transaction will be completed through the Merger, and upon the effectiveness of the Merger: (1) the outstanding stock of CBOE Merger Sub, Inc., a wholly-owned subsidiary of CBOE Holdings prior to the Merger, will be converted into common stock of the CBOE; (2) the CBOE Seats existing on the date of the restructuring transaction will be converted into CBOE Holdings Class A common stock; and (3) the outstanding CBOE Holdings common stock already held by the CBOE will be cancelled for no consideration and shall cease to exist.

As a result of the restructuring transaction, CBOE Holdings will hold all of the outstanding common stock of the CBOE, and the owners of CBOE memberships will become stockholders of CBOE Holdings through the conversion of their memberships into shares of Class A common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of CBOE Holdings. Each CBOE Seat existing on the date of the restructuring transaction will be immediately converted into 80,000 shares of Class A common stock of CBOE Holdings. In addition, as required by the Settlement Agreement, each Participating Group A Settlement Class Member will be issued, immediately following the effectiveness of the Merger, 18,774 shares of Class B common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of CBOE Holdings for each Group A Package held by such class members and approved by the Delaware Court.

Upon completion of this offering, each outstanding share of Class A common stock and Class B common stock not converted into unrestricted common stock for purposes of being sold in this offering will automatically convert into one-half of one share of Class A-1 common stock and one-half of one share of Class A-2 common stock. The Class A-1 and A-2 common stock will have all the same rights and privileges as the Class A common stock; however, the Class A-1 and A-2 common stock will be issued subject to certain transfer restrictions that will apply for 180 days and 360 days, respectively, following this offering. For a description of these transfer restrictions, please see "Description of Capital Stock."

After the restructuring transaction, the CBOE will continue to function as a self-regulatory organization (SRO) and to operate its options exchange business. Immediately following the restructuring transaction, the CBOE will transfer all of its interests in its subsidiaries to CBOE Holdings. As a result, the following entities will become wholly-owned subsidiaries of CBOE Holdings: CBOE Futures Exchange, LLC, Chicago Options Exchange Building Corporation, CBOE, LLC, DerivaTech Corporation, Market Data Express, LLC, The Options Exchange, Incorporated, CBOE Execution Services, LLC and C2 Options Exchange, Incorporated. CBOE Stock Exchange, LLC (CBSX) will remain a partially-owned facility of the CBOE.

## **Exercise Right Settlement Agreement**

On August 23, 2006, the CBOE and its directors were sued in the Delaware Court, by the CBOT, CBOT Holdings Inc. and two members of the CBOT who purported to represent a class of individuals

30

who claimed that they were, or had the right to become, members of the CBOE by virtue of the Exercise Right granted to CBOT members pursuant to Article Fifth(b). The plaintiffs sought a judicial declaration that an Exercise Member Claimant was entitled to receive the same consideration in any proposed restructuring transaction involving the CBOE as a CBOE Seat owner, and the plaintiffs also sought an injunction to bar the CBOE's directors from issuing any stock to CBOE Seat owners as part of a proposed restructuring transaction, unless each Exercise Member Claimant received the same stock and other consideration as a CBOE Seat owner.

On August 20, 2008, the CBOE entered into the Settlement Agreement with the plaintiffs pursuant to which the plaintiffs agreed to dismiss the Delaware Action, with prejudice, in exchange for the agreed upon settlement consideration. On July 29, 2009, the Delaware Court entered an order of approval and final judgment approving the Settlement Agreement, ruling that the Settlement Agreement was "fair, reasonable, adequate and in the best interest of the settlement class," resolving all open issues about the settlement and dismissing the Delaware Action. Five appeals from the order of approval and final judgment (brought on behalf of eight appellants) were filed with the Delaware Supreme Court. On December 2, 2009, the Delaware Supreme Court entered an order dismissing all appeals that were filed in opposition to the Delaware Court's approval of the Settlement Agreement. Upon the Delaware Supreme Court's order, the Delaware Court's July 29, 2009 order of approval and final judgment became final, and that order and judgment is no longer subject to appeal. As a result of the Settlement Agreement becoming final, there no longer are members of the CBOT who qualify to become a member of the CBOE under Article Fifth(b).

Pursuant to the Settlement Agreement, the Participating Group A Settlement Class Members will receive a total of 16,333,380 shares of Class B common stock of CBOE Holdings after the Merger effecting the restructuring transaction is completed. Each Participating Group A Settlement Class Member will receive 18,774 shares of Class B common stock for each Group A Package approved by the Delaware Court.

In addition, Participating Group A Settlement Class Members and Participating Group B Settlement Class Members will share in a cash pool equal to \$300,000,000. From the cash pool, each Participating Group A Settlement Class Member will receive \$235,327 for each Group A Package approved by the Delaware Court, and each Participating Group B Settlement Class Member will receive \$250,000 for each Exercise Right Privilege approved by the Delaware Court. Certain Participating Group A Settlement Class Members will receive a payment, separate from the cash pool, equal to the amount each of those class members paid in access fees as CBOE Temporary Members from July 11, 2007 to May 31, 2008. The total amount of CBOE's liability for these payments is \$828,029. Subject to SEC approval, certain Participating Group A Settlement Class Members may also receive a payment from CBOE, separate from the cash pool, equal to the access fees which that Participating Group A Settlement Class Member paid to the CBOE as a CBOE Temporary Member from June 1, 2008 until the date the CBOE completes a restructuring transaction.

#### **Trading Access**

In the restructuring transaction, all memberships in the CBOE and the trading rights they represent will be cancelled when the CBOE Seats are converted into shares of Class A common stock of CBOE Holdings. Following the restructuring transaction, all physical and electronic access to the trading facilities of the CBOE will be made available through trading permits issued by the CBOE in exchange for a monthly fee to be determined by the CBOE. The initial trading permits will have a term of one month and will automatically renew on a monthly basis, subject to the holders' right to terminate. As of May 1, 2010, CBOE had 944 memberships in use consisting of CBOE Seats, CBOE Temporary Members, and interim trading permits. Following the restructuring transaction, the number of trading permits made available will be based on demand for trading access and will be determined by the CBOE, subject to certain restrictions. It is currently expected that not fewer than 1,025 permits

will be made available at the time of the restructuring transaction. The initial permit fees that CBOE currently plans to assess are \$7,500 per month for market maker and floor broker permits, \$2,000 per month for electronic access permits, and no permit fee for CBSX permits. CBOE currently plans to discount these permit fees by 20% through the end of 2010. CBOE currently anticipates initially charging \$3,750 per month for quoting and order entry bandwidth packets and \$2,000 per month for order entry bandwidth packets and also discounting these fees by 20% through the end of 2010. Additionally, CBOE currently intends to initially assess a \$3,000 per month surcharge to market makers that trade SPX options. CBOE currently plans to begin assessing these fees on the first day of the month following the month in which the restructuring transaction is completed. We refer to revenues derived from trading permits as "access fees."

#### **Payment of Special Dividend**

The CBOE Holdings board of directors has appointed a special committee for purposes of declaring a special dividend. The committee has been authorized to declare a dividend of \$1.25 per share of Class A and Class B common stock outstanding immediately following the completion of the restructuring transaction and the issuance of Class B common stock pursuant to the Settlement Agreement. The special dividend will be paid immediately prior to the closing of this offering. The committee may not declare or pay the special dividend unless the restructuring transaction is approved by a majority of the CBOE memberships entitled to vote and the Merger has been completed.

#### **Tender Offers**

CBOE Holdings currently intends to make two concurrent tender offers, one for its shares of Class A-1 common stock and one for its shares of Class A-2 common stock. It is currently expected that each offer will be commenced between the 60<sup>th</sup> and 120<sup>th</sup> day after the closing of this offering, and will be made for the same number of shares. CBOE Holdings anticipates that the aggregate dollar amount of the two tender offers, if fully subscribed, would roughly approximate CBOE Holdings' net proceeds of this offering. We currently expect the price per share offered in the tender offers will approximate the prevailing market price for the unrestricted common stock at the time the offers are commenced. The timing and terms of each tender offer, including the price per share offered, however, are subject to the discretion of the CBOE Holdings board of directors. For purposes of conducting the tender offers, the board of directors of CBOE Holdings will remove the transfer restrictions associated with any shares of Class A-1 or Class A-2 common stock that it purchases, as permitted by Article Fifth(d)(i) of CBOE Holdings' amended and restated certificate of incorporation. The purpose of the tender offers is both to provide liquidity to former owners of CBOE Seats during the term of the transfer restrictions associated with the shares of Class A-1 and A-2 common stock and to reduce the number of shares of our common stock outstanding following the restructuring transaction and this offering. Although it is CBOE Holdings' intention to complete the tenders offers as described above, the CBOE Holdings board of directors may determine not to launch, or to reduce the size of, the tender offers as a result of market conditions, our operating results or outlook or other developments following this offering. As such, there can be no assurance that the tender offers will occur at all or as described in this prospectus. Certain underwriters and their affiliates that will own Class A-1 or Class A-2 common stock following this offe

#### **USE OF PROCEEDS**

We estimate that our net proceeds (after deducting the underwriting discount payable to the underwriters and our estimated offering expenses) from this offering will be approximately \$258.6 million (\$306.1 million if the underwriters exercise their option to acquire additional shares from us in full.) We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of shares of unrestricted common stock by the selling stockholders, which include certain underwriters and their affiliates. See "Principal and Selling Stockholders."

We will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of unrestricted common stock by any selling stockholder in this offering.

We intend to use the net proceeds for general corporate purposes, including two proposed tender offers for our outstanding Class A-1 and Class A-2 common stock. Certain underwriters and their affiliates that will own Class A-1 or Class A-2 common stock following this offering will be entitled to participate in the proposed tender offers. We currently anticipate that the aggregate dollar amount of the two tender offers, if fully subscribed, would roughly approximate the net proceeds from this offering. See "Our Structure Tender Offers."

Until we use the net proceeds as described above, we intend to invest the net proceeds in short-term securities.

#### DIVIDEND POLICY

We intend to pay regular quarterly dividends to our stockholders beginning in the third quarter of 2010. The annual dividend target will be approximately 20% to 30% of the prior year's net income adjusted for unusual items. The decision to pay a dividend, however, remains within the discretion of our board of directors and may be affected by various factors, including our earnings, financial condition, capital requirements, level of indebtedness and other considerations our board of directors deems relevant. Future credit facilities, other future debt obligations and statutory provisions, may limit, or in some cases prohibit, our ability to pay dividends.

#### **CAPITALIZATION**

The following table sets forth our capitalization as of March 31, 2010:

on a historical basis:

on a restructuring adjusted basis to give effect to:

the issuance of 74,400,000 shares of Class A common stock pursuant to the restructuring transaction;

the issuance of 16,333,380 shares of Class B common stock pursuant to the Settlement Agreement; and

the payment of a special dividend of \$1.25 per share of Class A common stock and Class B common stock immediately after the restructuring transaction and before the closing of this offering.

on an initial public offering adjusted basis to give effect to, in addition to the adjustments above:

the receipt of the net proceeds of the offering at an offering price of \$29.00 per share;

the conversion of shares of Class A and Class B common stock into 2,085,774 shares of unrestricted common stock in connection with sales by selling stockholders in the initial public offering; and

the automatic conversion of the remaining shares of Class A and Class B common stock into 44,323,803 shares of Class A-1 common stock and 44,323,803 shares of Class A-2 common stock.

on a pro forma as adjusted basis to give effect to, in addition to the adjustments above, the effect of the tender offers described in "Our Structure Tender Offers."

The table does not give effect to the grants of 2,217,911 shares of restricted stock to certain officers, directors and employees of CBOE Holdings, which shares are subject to vesting under the terms of the grants.

You should read this capitalization table together with "Use of Proceeds," "Selected Financial Data," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," "Unaudited Pro Forma Consolidated Financial Statements" and our consolidated financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

	As of M	arch 31, 2010 (in the	ousands except : Initial Public Offering	share data) Pro Forma
	Historical	Adjusted	Adjusted	As Adjusted
Short-term debt	\$	\$	\$	\$
Equity:				
Members' equity	19,574			
Unrestricted common stock, \$0.01 par value: 325,000,000 shares authorized; 11,700,000 shares issued and outstanding, on an adjusted initial			117	117

## Table of Contents

	As of March 31, 2010 (in thousands except share data Initial							
			D 4			Public		
	Н	istorical		icturing usted		Offering Adjusted		o Forma Adjusted
Class A common stock, \$0.01 par value: 74,400,000 shares authorized;						<b>,</b>		
74,400,000 shares issued and outstanding, on a restructuring adjusted basis;								
no shares issued and outstanding, on an initial public offering adjusted basis								
and pro forma as adjusted basis				744				
Class B common stock, \$0.01 par value: 16,333,380 shares authorized;								
16,333,380 shares issued and outstanding, on a restructuring adjusted basis; no shares issued and outstanding, on an initial public offering adjusted basis								
and pro forma as adjusted basis				163				
Class A-1 common stock, \$0.01 par value: 45,366,690 shares authorized; no				103				
shares outstanding on a restructuring adjusted basis; 44,323,803 shares issued								
and outstanding, on an initial public offering adjusted basis; and								
44,323,803 shares issued and 39,841,170 shares outstanding, on a pro forma								
as adjusted basis						443		443
Class A-2 common stock, \$0.01 par value: 45,366,690 shares authorized; no								
shares outstanding on a restructuring adjusted basis; 44,323,803 shares issued								
and outstanding, on an initial public offering adjusted basis; and								
44,323,803 shares issued and 39,841,170 shares outstanding, on a pro forma								
as adjusted basis						443		443
Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value: 20,000,000 shares authorized; no shares								
issued and outstanding, on an as adjusted basis; and no shares issued and outstanding, on a pro forma as adjusted basis								
outstanding, on a pro forma as adjusted basis								
Additional paid-in-capital		2,592		97,287		357,184		357,184
		_,-,		,,,_,,		,		
Retained earnings		189,445						
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)		(787)		(787)		(787)		(787)
Treasury stock, at cost								(259,993)
				0= 40=		2== 100		0= 40=
Total equity		210,824		97,407		357,400		97,407
m . 1	Φ.	210.02:	ф	07.407	Φ.	255 400	Φ.	05.405
Total capitalization	\$	210,824	\$	97,407	\$	357,400	\$	97,407
~~								
35								

#### **DILUTION**

Purchasers of our unrestricted common stock in this offering will experience an immediate dilution of net tangible book value per share from the initial public offering price. Dilution in net tangible book value per share represents the difference between the amount per share paid by the purchasers of shares of unrestricted common stock and the net tangible book value per share immediately after this offering.

After giving effect to the restructuring transaction and the sale of our unrestricted common stock by us in this offering at an initial public offering price of \$29.00 per share and after deducting the underwriting discount, special dividend and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our adjusted net tangible book value at March 31, 2010 would have been \$356.0 million or \$3.55 per share. This represents an immediate increase in net tangible book value per share of \$2.48 to the existing stockholder and dilution in net tangible book value per share of \$25.45 to new investors who purchase shares in the offering. The following table illustrates this per share dilution to new investors:

Initial public offering price per share		\$ 29.00
Net tangible book value per share at March 31, 2010	\$ 1.07	
Increase in net tangible book value per share to the existing stockholders attributable to this offering	2.48	
Adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering		3.55
Dilution in net tangible book value per share to new investors		\$ 25.45
36		

#### UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### Introduction

The following unaudited pro forma consolidated financial statements reflect adjustments to our historical consolidated balance sheet and statements of income to give effect to:

the issuance of 74,400,000 shares of Class A common stock in connection with the proposed restructuring transaction and 16,333,380 shares of Class B common stock to the Participating Group A Settlement Class Members under the Settlement Agreement (as described in Note 2 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for the Year Ended December 31, 2009 and elsewhere in this prospectus);

a special dividend of \$1.25 per share of Class A common stock and Class B common stock immediately following the restructuring transaction and before the closing of the initial public offering;

the conversion of 1,698,000 shares of Class A common stock and 387,774 shares of Class B common stock into 2,085,774 shares of unrestricted common stock to be sold by the selling stockholders in this offering;

the initial public offering;

the conversion of 72,702,000 shares of Class A common stock and 15,945,606 shares of Class B common stock into 44,323,803 shares each of Class A-1 and Class A-2 common stock; and

the tender offers for the Class A-1 common stock and the Class A-2 common stock.

The unaudited pro forma consolidated balance sheet as of March 31, 2010 gives pro forma effect to such transactions as if they had occurred on March 31, 2010. The unaudited pro forma consolidated statement of income for the three months ended March 31, 2010 gives pro forma effect to such transactions as if they had occurred on January 1, 2010, the beginning of our fiscal year. The unaudited pro forma consolidated statement of income for the year ended December 31, 2009 gives pro forma effect to such transactions as if they had occurred on January 1, 2009. The number of shares used in the calculation of net income per share is based on the number of shares to be issued to the holders of CBOE Seats and Participating Group A Settlement Class Members and the number of shares to be issued and sold in the initial public offering, less shares repurchased in the tender offers, and are assumed to be outstanding from the beginning of the period.

The unaudited pro forma consolidated financial statements have been presented based on:

80,000 shares of Class A common stock of CBOE Holdings to be issued to each of the 930 CBOE Seats existing on the date of the restructuring transaction;

18,774 shares of Class B common stock of CBOE Holdings to be issued in respect of each Group A package approved by the Delaware Court to each Participating Group A Settlement Class Member immediately following the effectiveness of the restructuring transaction;

a special dividend of \$1.25 per share of the Class A common stock and the Class B common stock immediately following the restructuring transaction and before the closing of the initial public offering;

an initial public offering of 9,614,226 million shares of unrestricted common stock to be sold by the Company and 2,085,774 million shares to be sold by the selling stockholders at a public offering price of \$29.00 per share, with an underwriting discount of 6.75%;

the conversion of 1,698,000 shares of Class A common stock and 387,774 shares of Class B common stock into 2,085,774 shares of unrestricted common stock for purposes of being sold by selling stockholders in the initial public offering and the conversion of the remaining

37

#### **Table of Contents**

72,702,000 shares of Class A common stock and 15,945,606 shares of Class B common stock into 44,323,803 shares of Class A-1 common stock and 44,323,803 shares of Class A-2 common stock; and

tender offers resulting in the purchase of approximately 4,482,633 million shares of Class A-1 common stock and 4,482,633 million shares of Class A-2 common stock at an assumed purchase price of \$29.00 per share.

Our board of directors has approved the grant of restricted stock to our directors, officers and other employees. Total grants are expected to have a fair value at the date of grant of approximately \$64.3 million, based on an initial public offering price of \$29.00 per share. The restricted stock will vest over stated time periods, and we will recognize the fair value of the grants as compensation expense in our statement of income over these periods. The unaudited pro forma consolidated financial statements reflect these restricted stock grants.

Based on the final, non-appealable resolution of the Delaware Action pursuant to the Settlement Agreement, CBOE, in December 2009, recorded a \$300 million current liability in settlements payable and a \$300 million reduction in retained earnings in the Consolidated Balance Sheet for the year ended December 31, 2009. CBOE considers the payment to be a redemption of claimed ownership interests of CBOE, and thus, the liability for the payment is accounted for as an equity transaction. The \$300 million represents the cash payment required to be made by CBOE under the Settlement Agreement at the earlier of the date of demutualization or one year after the order approving the Settlement Agreement. For purposes of the unaudited pro forma financial statements, the amounts due under the Settlement Agreement are reflected as paid on the date of demutualization.

For purposes of the unaudited pro forma financial statements, upon demutualization, consistent with ASC 944-805-45, *Other Presentation Matters*, retained earnings and members' equity are reclassified to capital stock and additional paid-in capital accounts.

The unaudited pro forma consolidated financial statements are based on available information and on assumptions management believes are reasonable and that reflect the effects of the transactions described above. These unaudited pro forma consolidated financial statements are provided for informational purposes only and should not be construed to be indicative of our consolidated financial position or results of operations had these transactions been consummated on the dates assumed and do not in any way represent a projection or forecast of our consolidated financial position or results of operations for any future date or period. The assumed price to be paid in the tender offers does not represent a projection or forecast of the expected trading prices for CBOE Holdings' unrestricted common stock and is provided for illustrative purposes only. The unaudited pro forma consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements together with the related notes and report of independent registered public accounting firm, and with the information set forth under our "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and "Business."

# Chicago Board Options Exchange, Incorporated and Subsidiaries Unaudited Pro Forma Consolidated Balance Sheet March 31, 2010 (in thousands)

	Н	istorical	Tr	structuring ransaction ljustments	Su	ıbtotal	C	ro Forma Initial Public Offering justments	Ac	Tender Offer ljustments	As	Adjusted
Assets												
Current Assets:												
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	439,497	\$	(302,806)(a) \$ (113,417)(c)	\$	23,274	\$	259,993(d)	\$	(259,993)(6	e)\$	23,274
Accounts receivable net of allowances of \$70		37,252				37,252						37,252
Marketing fee receivable		9,028				9,028						9,028
Income taxes receivable		295				295						295
Prepaid medical benefits		589				589						589
Other prepaid expenses		6,656				6,656						6,656
Settlement receivable		1,500				1,500						1,500
Other current assets		691				691						691
Total Current Assets		495,508		(416,223)		79,285		259,993		(259,993)		79,285
Investments in Affiliates		2,885				2,885						2,885
Land		4,914				4,914						4,914
Property and Equipment:		1,211				1,711						1,711
Construction in Progress		20,791				20,791						20,791
Building		60,916				60,916						60,916
Furniture and equipment		216,332				216,332						216,332
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization		(208,048)				(208,048)						(208,048)
Total property and equipment net		89,991				89,991						89,991
Other Assets:												
Software development work in progress		7,079				7,079						7,079
Data processing software and other assets (less accumulated amortization \$98,447)		32,150				32,150						32,150
Total Other Assets Net		39,229				39,229						39,229
Total	\$	632,527	\$	(416,223) \$	\$	216,304	\$	259,993	\$	(259,993)	\$	216,304
Liabilities and Equity												
Current Liabilities:												
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$	32,649		\$	\$	32,649					\$	32,649
Marketing fee payable		9,878				9,878						9,878
Deferred revenue		32,825				32,825						32,825
Post-Retirement Medical Benefits		72				72						72
Exercise right privilege payable		305,806		(302,806)(a)		3,000						3,000
Income tax payable		17,066				17,066						17,066
Total Current Liabilities		398,296		(302,806)		95,490						95,490
Long-term Liabilities:												
Post-Retirement Medical Benefits		1,465				1,465						1,465
Income taxes payable		3,185				3,185						3,185
Deferred income taxes		206				206						206
Other long-term liabilities		18,551				18,551						18,551

Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form 424B4

Total Long-term Liabilities	23,407		23,407			23,407
Total Liabilities	421,703	(302,806)	118,897			118,897
Equity						
Members' equity	19,574	(19,574)(b)				
Preferred stock						
Common stock				117(d)		117
Class A common stock		744(b)	744	(744)(d)		
Class A-1 common stock				443(d)		443
Class A-2 common stock				443(d)		443
Class B common stock		163(b)	163	(163)(d)		
Additional paid-in capital	2,592	208,112(b) (113,417)(c)	97,287	259,897(d)		357,184
Retained earnings	189,445	(189,445)(b)				
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(787)	( == , = , (= ,	(787)			(787)
Treasury stock, at cost					(259,993)(e)	(259,993)
Total Equity	210,824	(113,417)	97,407	259,993	(259,993)	97,407
Total	\$ 632,527 \$	(416,223) \$	216,304 \$	259,993 \$	(259,993) \$	216,304

The accompanying introduction and notes are an integral part of this Unaudited Pro Forma Consolidated Balance Sheet

## Chicago Board Options Exchange, Incorporated and Subsidiaries Unaudited Pro Forma Consolidated Statement of Income For the Three Months Ended March 31, 2010 (in thousands, except per share data)

				Pro Fo Initial	rma		
			Restructuring Transaction	Public Offering	Tender Offer		
	H	istorical	Adjustments	Adjustments	Adjustments	As	Adjusted
Operating Revenues:							
Transaction fees	\$	83,411				\$	83,411
Access fees		2,204					2,204
Exchange services and other fees		4,361					4,361
Market data fees		5,748					5,748
Regulatory fees		3,829					3,829
Other		1,528					1,528
Total Operating Revenues		101,081					101,081
Operating Expenses:							
Employee costs		23,137	4,020(a)	)			27,157
Depreciation and amortization		7,301					7,301
Data processing		5,082					5,082
Outside services		8,123					8,123
Royalty fees		10,898					10,898
Trading volume incentives		3,696					3,696
Travel and promotional expenses		1,986					1,986
Facilities costs		1,384					1,384
Exercised Right appeal settlement							
Other		745					745
<b>Total Operating Expenses</b>		62,352	4,020				66,372
Total operating Emperates		02,002	.,020				00,072
Operating income		38,729	(4,020)				34,709
Other loss		(327)	(100)(b)	)			(654)
			(227)(c)	)			
Income Before Income Taxes		38,402	(4,347)				34,055
Income Tax Provision		15,726	(1,739)(0	d)			13,987
Net Income	\$	22,676	\$ (2,608)	\$	\$	\$	20,068
	_	,	(=,000)	*	*	-	
Net Income Per Share:							
Primary						\$	0.22
Diluted						\$	0.21
Basic weighted average shares							
outstanding							91,382
Diluted weighted average shares							
outstanding							93,600
The accompan	ving i	introductio	n and notes are a	n integral part o	of this		

The accompanying introduction and notes are an integral part of this Unaudited Pro Forma Consolidated Statement of Income

## Chicago Board Options Exchange, Incorporated and Subsidiaries Unaudited Pro Forma Consolidated Statement of Income For the Year Ended December 31, 2009 (in thousands, except per share data)

			Pro Forma									
		T:-4:-1	Tran	ucturing isaction	Initial Public Offering	Tender Offer		ل مدرد ال				
Operating Revenues:		Historical	Auju	stments	Aujustinents	Adjustments	AS	Adjusted				
Transaction fees	\$	314,506	\$		\$	\$	\$	314,506				
Access fees	Ψ.	45,084	Ψ		*	*		45,084				
Exchange services and otther fees		22,647						22,647				
Market data fees		20,506						20,506				
Regulatory fees		15,155						15,155				
Other		8,184						8,184				
<b>Total Operating Revenues</b>		426,082						426,082				
Operating Expenses:												
Employee costs		84,481		16,080(a	)			100,561				
Depreciation and amortization		27,512		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,				27,512				
Data processing		20,475						20,475				
Outside services		30,726						30,726				
Royalty fees		33,079						33,079				
Trading volume incentives		28,631						28,631				
Travel and promotional expenses		10,249						10,249				
Facilities costs		5,624						5,624				
Exercise Right appeal settlement		2,086						2,086				
Other		5,634						5,634				
<b>Total Operating Expenses</b>		248,497		16,080				264,577				
<b>Operating Income</b>		177,585		(16,080)				161,505				
Other Loss		(355)		( <b>1,607</b> )( <b>1,488</b> )( <b>1</b>				(6,450)				
Income Before Income Taxes		177,230		(22,175)				155,055				
Income Tax Provision		70,779		(8,870)(	d)			61,909				
Net Income	\$	106,451	\$	(13,305)	\$	\$	\$	93,146				
Net Income Per Share:												
Primary							\$	1.02				
Diluted							\$	0.99				
Basic weighted average shares outstanding								91,382				
Diluted weighted average shares outstanding								93,600				

The accompanying introduction and notes are an integral part of this Unaudited Pro Forma Consolidated Statement of Income

#### NOTES TO UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The unaudited pro forma consolidated financial statements reflect such adjustments as necessary, in the opinion of management, to reflect the restructuring transaction, the Settlement Agreement, the special dividend, the initial public offering and the tender offers.

For the purposes of these unaudited pro forma consolidated financial statements, the assumed effective dates of the restructuring transaction, the Settlement Agreement, the special dividend, the initial public offering and the tender offers are as follows:

Unaudited Pro Forma Consolidated Balance Sheet as of March 31, 2010 March 31, 2010

Unaudited Pro Forma Consolidated Statement of Income For the Three Months Ended March 31, 2010 January 1, 2010

Unaudited Pro Forma Consolidated Statement of Income For the Year Ended December 31, 2009 January 1, 2009

Pro forma adjustments reflect the following:

Restructuring Transaction: Pursuant to the Settlement Agreement, qualifying members of the plaintiff class will receive a cash payment of \$300.0 million, and an equity interest in the form of shares of Class B common stock of CBOE Holdings that is equal to approximately 21.9% of the total equity interest in CBOE Holdings issued to the owners of the CBOE Seats in the restructuring transaction.

For the purposes of the unaudited pro forma consolidated financial statements, funds for the cash payments of \$300.0 million and the fee-based payments pursuant to the Settlement Agreement and the payment of the special dividend of \$113.4 million are provided from cash on hand of \$376.1 and \$301.3 million and borrowings under the CBOE credit facility of \$40.0 and \$115.0 million at January 1, 2010 and January 1, 2009, respectively. At March 31, 2010, the funds are provided from cash on hand.

Interest income and interest expense reflect the pro forma impact of the cash payments and the borrowings under the credit facility.

In the restructuring transaction, each CBOE Seat existing on the date of the restructuring transaction will be converted into the right to receive 80,000 shares of Class A common stock of CBOE Holdings.

Each Participating Group A Settlement Class Member will be issued 18,774 shares of Class B common stock.

For the purposes of the unaudited pro forma consolidated financial statements, 74,400,000 shares of Class A common stock, with a par value of \$0.01, will be issued on the effective date of the restructuring transaction.

For purposes of the unaudited pro forma consolidated financial statements, 16,333,380 shares of Class B common stock, with a par value of \$0.01, will be issued on the effective date of the restructuring transaction.

For purposes of the unaudited pro forma consolidated financial statements, a special dividend of \$1.25 per share of Class A common stock and Class B common stock outstanding will be paid immediately following the completion of the restructuring transaction and before the closing of the initial public offering.

For purposes of the unaudited pro forma consolidated financial statements, 2,217,911 shares of restricted stock of CBOE Holdings, with a par value of \$0.01 per share, will be granted to directors, officers and employees. For the purposes of the unaudited pro forma consolidated financial statements,

#### NOTES TO UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

grants are expected to have a fair value at the date of grant of approximately \$64.3 million, based on an initial public offering price of \$29.00 per share.

*Initial Public Offering:* The Company is conducting an initial public offering of 11,700,000 million shares of unrestricted common stock of CBOE Holdings, consisting of 9,614,226 shares to be sold by the Company and 2,085,774 shares to be sold by selling stockholders. For purposes of the unaudited pro forma consolidated financial statements, the initial public offering price per share is \$29.00 per share, with an underwriting discount of 6.75%.

Shares of Class A and Class B common stock will be converted into shares of unrestricted common stock for purposes of being sold in the initial public offering by the selling stockholders. Upon completion of the initial public offering, each outstanding share of Class A and Class B common stock not converted into unrestricted common stock and sold by the selling stockholders in the initial public offering will automatically convert into one-half of one share of Class A-1 common stock and one-half of one share of Class A-2 common stock.

*Tender Offers:* Following the initial public offering, the Company intends to make two tender offers, one for its shares of Class A-1 common stock and one for its shares of Class A-2 common stock.

For purposes of the unaudited pro forma consolidated financial statements, we have assumed that the aggregate dollar amount of the two tender offers will be equal to CBOE Holdings' net proceeds of the initial public offering. Also for purposes of the unaudited pro forma consolidated financial statements, the aggregate dollar amount will be split equally between Class A-1 and Class A-2 common stock.

#### **Balance Sheet**

- (a)

  To record payments pursuant to the Settlement Agreement (under which qualifying members of the plaintiff class receive a cash payment of \$300.0 million and fee-based payments of \$2.8 million).
- (b)

  To reflect the issuance of common stock (Class A and Class B) and the conversion of members' equity into stockholders' equity.
- (c)
  To record payment of a special dividend.
- (d)

  To record CBOE Holdings' net proceeds from the initial public offering, to record the conversion of Class A and Class B common stock sold in the initial public offering into unrestricted common stock, and to record the conversion of Class A and Class B common stock not sold in the initial public offering into Class A-1 common stock and Class A-2 common stock. The Class A-1 common stock and Class A-2 common stock will have all the rights and privileges of the unrestricted common stock but will be issued subject to transfer restrictions; the shares of Class A-1 common stock will be subject to a 180-day lockup, and the shares of Class A-2 common stock will be subject to a 360-day lockup.
- To record the cash payment for the repurchase of Class A-1 and Class A-2 common stock pursuant to the tender offers. The repurchased Class A-1 and Class A-2 common stock are recorded as treasury stock, at cost. The cash payment presented anticipates that the aggregate dollar amount of the two tender offers, if fully subscribed, would roughly approximate CBOE Holdings' net proceeds from the initial public offering. The net proceeds, divided by the actual price per share offered in the tender offers, will determine the maximum number of shares that may be subject to the tender offers. If the two tender offers are not fully subscribed, As Adjusted Cash and Cash Equivalents and Total Equity would each increase by the amount

## NOTES TO UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

that the net proceeds exceeded the total value of the shares purchased in the two tender offers. There is no minimum number of shares that may be subject to the tender offers.

#### Statements of Income

- (a)

  To record compensation expense as a result of the grant of restricted shares of common stock to officers, directors and employees.
- (b)

  To eliminate interest income on cash and cash equivalents due to the cash payments pursuant to the Settlement Agreement and the payment of a special dividend.
- (c)

  To record interest expense on borrowings against the credit facility. Interest rate of 2.27% and 3.90% assumed for the three months ended March 31, 2010 and year ended December 31, 2009 (based on the three month LIBOR rate as of January 1, 2010 and twelve month LIBOR rate as of January 1, 2009, respectively, plus applicable margin). An 1/8<sup>th</sup> of one percent increase or decrease in interest rates would result in an increase or decrease in interest expense of \$13,000 and \$144,000 for the three months ended March 31, 2010 and year ended December 31, 2009, respectively.
- (d) 40.0% effective income tax rate was used for the provision for income taxes.

#### SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The following selected financial data should be read in conjunction with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," "Unaudited Pro Forma Consolidated Financial Statements" and our consolidated financial statements and the accompanying notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. We have derived the balance sheet data as of March 31, 2010 and 2009 and operating data for the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2009 from our unaudited consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. We have derived the balance sheet data as of December 31, 2009 and 2008 and operating data for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007 from the audited consolidated financial statements and related notes included in this prospectus. We have derived the balance sheet data as of December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005 and the operating data for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005 from our audited consolidated financial statements which are not included in this prospectus. We have prepared our unaudited information on the same basis as our audited consolidated financial statements and have included, in our opinion, all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, that we consider necessary for a fair presentation of the financial information set forth in that information.

Year

Year

Year

Year

Year

**Three Months Three Months** 

	Ended March 31, 2010	Ended March 31, 2009	Ended Dec 31, 2009 (in thousands	Ended Dec 31, 2008 , except per co	Ended Dec 31, 2007 Intract data,	Ended Dec 31, 2006(1)	Ended Dec 31, 2005
			average lease	rate and per	share data)		
Operating Data							
Operating Revenues:							
Transaction fees S	83,411	\$ 79,889	\$ 314,506	\$ 343,779	\$ 272,716	\$ 190,224	\$ 144,917
Access fees(2)	2,204	2,253	45,084	5,695	3,527	6,767	6,894
Exchange services and other	_,	_,,	,	2,020	-,	3,. 3.	<b>0,0</b> 2 .
fees	4,361	6,074	22,647	24,479	22,941	15,503	16,453
Market data fees	5,748	5,275	20,506	21,082	20,379	20,293	16,903
Regulatory fees	3,829	2,888	15,155	11,000	14,346	13,817	11,835
Other revenue	1,528	1,688	8,184	10,748	10,361	6,639	4,037
Total Operating Revenues	101,081	98,067	426,082	416,783	344,270	253,243	201,039
Operating Expenses:							
Employee costs	23,137	20,274	84,481	83,140	83,538	79,782	74,678
Depreciation and							
amortization Data	7,301	6,884	27,512	25,633	25,338	28,189	28,349
processing	5,082	4,517	20,475	20,556	19,612	19,078	19,304
Outside services	8,123	6,584	30,726	27,370	23,374	20,455	18,404
Royalty fees	10,898	7,971	33,079	35,243	28,956	23,552	21,950
Trading volume incentives	3,696	5,704	28,631	15,437	5,108	2,186	

Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form 424B4

		_	_					
Travel and	,							
promotiona expenses	ıl	1,986	2,276	10,249	10,483	9,640	7,209	6,796
Facilities		1,900	2,270	10,249	10,463	9,0 <del>4</del> 0	1,209	0,790
costs		1,384	1,377	5,624	4,730	4,844	4,798	4,431
Exercise								
Right								
appeal				2.006				
settlement Class				2,086				
action								
settlement								
refund							(7,118)	
Other								
expenses		745	2,160	5,634	6,881	7,394	6,950	6,170
Total								
Operating		(2.252	57 747	249 407	220 472	207 904	105 001	100 003
Expenses		62,352	57,747	248,497	229,473	207,804	185,081	180,082
Operating								
Income		38,729	40,320	177,585	187,310	136,466	68,162	20,957
		00,125	10,020	177,000	107,010	200,100	00,102	20,50.
Other								
Income/(E	xpens	se):						
Investment								
income		100	512	1,607	6,998	8,031	4,743	2,016
Net loss								
from investment								
in								
affiliates		(205)	(226)	(1,087)	(882)	(939)	(757)	(203)
Impairmen	t							
of								
investment								
in affiliate and other								
assets							(121)	(2,757)
Loss on							()	(=,)
sale of								
investment	S							
in 						(2 (07)		
affiliates Interest						(3,607)		
and other								
borrowing								
costs		(222)	(217)	(875)	(19)			(120)
Total								
Other		(227)	69	(255)	<i>(</i> 007	2 405	2 9/5	(1,064)
Income/(E	xpens	se) (327)	09	(355)	6,097	3,485	3,865	(1,004)
Income								
Before								
Income								
Taxes		38,402	40,389	177,230	193,407	139,951	72,027	19,893
Income								
tax		15.704	17.111	70.770	70.110	57.502	20.010	0.000
provision		15,726	16,111	70,779	78,119	56,783	29,919	8,998
	¢	22 676 0	24 279 4	10 <i>6</i> 451	115 200 A	Q2 1/0 d	/2 100 A	10 005
	\$	22,676 \$	24,278 \$	106,451 \$	115,288 \$	83,168 \$	42,108 \$	10,895

Net Income

45

	Three Months The Ended March 31, M		ree Months Ended March 31, 2009				Year Ended Dec 31,	Ended			Year Ended Dec 31,	Year Ended Dec 31,	
		2010							2007 act data		2006(1)	2005	
				(in thousands, except per contract data, average lease rate and per share data)									
Pro forma net income per common share (Unaudited)(3)	):					J		·					
Basic	\$	0.23	\$	0.24	\$	1.06	\$	1.15	\$	0.83	\$	0.42	\$ 0.11
Diluted		0.22		0.24		1.04		1.12		0.81		0.41	0.11
Weighted average shares used in computing pro forma net income(4):													
Basic		100,348		100,348		100,348		100,348		100,348		100,348	100,348
Diluted		102,566		102,566		102,566		102,566		102,566		102,566	102,566

Certain 2008, 2007, 2006 and 2005 amounts have been reclassified to conform to current year presentation. See Note 1 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for the year ended December 31, 2009.

	Three Months Ended March 31, 2010		Ended March 31, 2009			Year Ended Dec 31, 2009 in thousands, ex		Year Ended Dec 31, 2008 cept per con	Year Ended Dec 31, 2007 ract data,		Year Ended Dec 31, 2006(1)		Year Ended Dec 31, 2005	
		average lease rate and employees)												
Balance Sheet Data														
Total assets	\$	632,527	\$	544,080	\$	571,948	\$	496,139	\$	341,695	\$	255,826	\$	202,185
Total liabilities		421,703		138,142		383,814		114,479		75,328		72,437		61,277
Total members' equity		210,824		405,938		188,134		381,660		266,367		183,389		140,908
Pro Forma Balance														
Sheet Data														
(Unaudited)(5)														
Total assets		519,110												
Total equity		97,407												
Other Data														
(Unaudited)														
Working capital(6)		97,212		293,989		74,328		270,297		173,963		94,081		59,912
Capital expenditures(7)		6,562		9,830		37,997		43,816		32,095		28,700		21,011
Number of full time														
employees at the end of														
the period		597		591		597		576		586		626		673
Sales price per CBOE														
Seat:														
High	\$	2,950	\$	1,750	\$	2,800	\$	3,300	\$	3,150	\$	1,775	\$	875
Low		2,575		1,200		1,200		1,750		1,800		850		299
Average daily volume														
by product(8):														
Equities		2,396		2,437		2,519		2,387		1,996		1,556		1,094
Indexes		1,109		880		884		1,026		918		628		459
Exchange-traded														
funds		1,040		1,160		1,100		1,304		849		504		305
Total options														
average daily														
volume		4,545		4,477		4,503		4,717		3,763		2,688		1,858

Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc Fo
-------------------------------------

Futures	10	2	5	5	4	2	1
Total average daily							
volume	4,555	4,479	4,508	4,722	3,767	2,690	1,859

	]	ee Months Ended arch 31, 2010		ree Months Ended Iarch 31, 2009 (in	j	Year Ended Dec 31, 2009 ousands, e	Ι	Year Ended Dec 31, 2008 pt per co	I	Year Ended Dec 31, 2007 act data,	1	Year Ended Dec 31, 2006(1)	Year Ended Dec 31, 2005
	average lease rate and per share data)												
Average transaction fee per contract(9)													
Equities	\$	0.184	\$	0.195	\$	0.181	\$	0.177	\$	0.180	\$	0.182	\$ 0.205
Indexes		0.597		0.569		0.567		0.576		0.544		0.500	0.553
Exchange-traded funds		0.236		0.285		0.255		0.259		0.257		0.312	0.317
Total options average													
transaction fee per contract		0.297		0.292		0.275		0.286		0.286		0.280	0.309
Futures		1.952		1.689		1.990		1.860		2.130		1.974	1.977
Total average transaction fee													
per contract	\$	0.300	\$	0.292	\$	0.277	\$	0.288	\$	0.288	\$	0.282	\$ 0.309
Average monthly lease rate(10)	\$	6,079	\$	10,152	\$	10,444	\$	9,695	\$	5,875	\$	4,984	\$ 5,594

- (1) On January 1, 2006, CBOE began operating its business on a for-profit basis.
- (2) In December 2009, CBOE recognized as revenue \$24.1 million of access fees assessed and collected in 2008 and 2007, which were included in deferred revenue pending the final, non-appealable resolution of the Delaware Action.
- Pro forma net income per common share is calculated by dividing historical net income for each of the periods presented by the weighted average pro forma number of common shares (basic and diluted).
- Basic weighted average shares used in computing pro forma net income per common share reflects (i) the issuance of 74,400,000 shares of Class A common stock and 16,333,380 shares of Class B common stock as part of our restructuring transaction and pursuant to the Settlement Agreement, respectively, (ii) an assumed sale and issuance of 9,614,226 shares of unrestricted common stock by the Company in this offering following the requisite approval of the restructuring transaction by CBOE members and (iii) the conversion of all 74,400,000 shares of Class A common stock and of all 16,333,380 shares of Class B common stock into either shares of unrestricted common stock for purposes of being sold in the initial public offering or into shares of Class A-1 and Class A-2 common stock. Diluted weighted average shares used in computing pro forma net income per share equals the basic weighted average shares outstanding in each period plus potentially dilutive common shares to be issued in the form of restricted stock to directors, officers and employees on the date of the restructuring transaction. See "Our Structure The Restructuring Transaction" and Notes 2 and 16 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for the year ended December 31, 2009 and Note 12 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2009.
- (5)
  Adjusted to reflect the impact, as of March 31, 2010, of a special dividend pursuant to board authorization of a special committee. See "Our Structure" in this prospectus.
- Working capital equals current assets minus current liabilities. See Note 2 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007 for the impact of the Settlement Agreement on working capital in 2009.
- (7)

  Does not include new investments in affiliates or the disposition of interests in affiliates.

(8)

Average daily volume equals the total contracts traded during the period divided by the number of trading days in the period.

- (9)

  Average transaction fee per contract equals transaction fees recognized during the period divided by the total contracts traded during the period.
- (10)

  Average monthly lease rates prior to February 2008 are based on membership leases reported to CBOE, which may not be representative of all membership leases. Beginning February 2008, the average lease rate is calculated based on the monthly access fee assessed to temporary members. The average monthly lease rate for January through May 2010 was \$6,647.

47

#### Table of Contents

# MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion of the CBOE's financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements of the CBOE and the notes thereto included in this prospectus. The following discussion contains forward-looking statements. Actual results could differ materially from the results discussed in the forward-looking statements. See "Risk Factors" and "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" above.

Prior to the completion of the restructuring transaction, CBOE Holdings had not conducted any business as a separate entity and had no assets and, therefore, does not have its own set of financial statements. As a result, the financial condition and results of operations discussed here are those of CBOE, which will continue to operate the Exchange after the restructuring transaction as a wholly-owned subsidiary of CBOE Holdings. It is currently anticipated that CBOE will be the primary business of CBOE Holdings.

#### Overview

The primary business of the CBOE is the operation of markets for the trading of listed options contracts for three broad product categories: the stocks of individual corporations (equity options), various market indexes (index options) and securitized baskets of equity (exchange-traded funds). In addition to traditional open outcry markets, we offer electronic trading through our hybrid trading model that operates on a proprietary technology platform known as CBOE*direct*, which we developed and implemented, beginning in June 2003. Until June 2003, the majority of all of our options trading was conducted in an open outcry environment. We derive a substantial portion of our revenue from transaction fees relating to the trading in our markets; these fees accounted for 73.8% of our total operating revenues in 2009 and 82.5% of total operating revenues for the three months ended March 31, 2010. Other revenues are generated by access fees for trading permits and dues payments, user fees charged members for certain exchange services, the sale of market data generated by trading in our markets, and regulatory related fees, which accounted for 10.6%, 5.3%, 4.8% and 3.6%, respectively, of our total operating revenues in 2009 and 2.2%, 4.3%, 5.7% and 3.8%, respectively, of total operating revenues for the three months ended March 31, 2010. In general, our operating revenues are primarily driven by the number of contracts traded on the Exchange. In order to increase the volume of contracts traded on the Exchange, we strive to develop and promote contracts designed to satisfy the trading, hedging and risk-management needs of our market participants.

Until January 1, 2006, the CBOE operated generally as a non-profit organization. Our fee schedules and expense budgets were designed to achieve a break-even operation. When volume and revenue exceeded budgeted levels, transaction fees were generally reduced to avoid generating surpluses beyond the CBOE's needs for working capital. As of January 1, 2006, the board of directors of CBOE instructed management to begin a transition to operating the CBOE on a for-profit basis. Therefore, the historical financial information provided herein will not necessarily be indicative of our future performance and should be read in that context.

The restructuring transaction will convert our organization from a non-stock company with members into a stock holding company with stockholders. Our members will become stockholders of CBOE Holdings. Following the restructuring transaction, we will earn access fee revenue from Trading Permit Holders and will no longer generate revenue from membership dues. Based on our current assumptions, we expect that a significant amount of incremental operating revenues will be generated by access fees from Trading Permit Holders.

CBOE operates in one business segment.

#### **Components of Operating Revenues**

#### Transaction Fees

The primary and largest source of the CBOE's operating revenues is transaction fee revenue. Transaction fee revenue is a function of three variables: (1) exchange fee rates, determined primarily by contract type; (2) trading volume; and (3) transaction mix between contract type (member versus non-member). Because our trading fees are assessed on a per contract basis, our exchange fee revenue is highly correlated to the volume of contracts traded on our markets. While exchange fee rates are established by the CBOE, trading volume and transaction mix are primarily influenced by factors outside the CBOE's control. These external factors include price volatility in the underlying securities and national and international economic and political conditions. In addition, the SEC recently published for comment proposed rule amendments that, if adopted as proposed, would place a \$0.30 per contract limit on the total access fees that an exchange may charge for the execution of an order against a quotation that is the best bid or best offer of such exchange in a listed option. If the proposed rules are adopted as proposed, or are adopted in a form substantially similar to that proposed, they would reduce transaction fees materially. See "Regulatory Environment and Compliance Recent Regulatory Developments Discriminatory Terms and Fee Caps."

Revenue is recorded as transactions occur on a trade-date basis. Transaction fee revenue accounted for 73.8%, 82.5% and 79.2% of our total operating revenues in 2009, 2008 and 2007, respectively, and 82.5% and 81.5% for the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively.

Recent years have seen a steady increase in the total trading volume on U.S. options exchanges. According to OCC, total options contract volume in 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008 and 2009 was 1.50 billion, 2.03 billion, 2.86 billion, 3.58 billion and 3.61 billion contracts, respectively, representing year-over-year growth of 35% in 2006, 41% in 2007, 25% in 2008 and 1% in 2009. The options industry was not immune to the financial crisis that began in the fall of 2008. Most participants in the options markets, including major investment banks, hedge funds and institutional and retail investors, suffered reductions in their asset and capital bases and generally reduced their trading activity. As a result, the growth in options trading in 2009 did not keep pace with the historical trend.

For the quarter ended March 31, 2010, total options contract volume at CBOE was 277.3 million, an increase of 1% as compared with the same period in 2009. For 2009, total options contract volume at CBOE was 1,134.8 million, a decline of 5% compared with 2008. Total options contract volume at CBOE was 468.2 million, 674.7 million, 944.5 million and 1,193.4 million in 2005, 2006, 2007 and 2008, respectively, representing annual growth of 44% in 2006, 40% in 2007 and 26% in 2008. For the years 2005 through 2009, CBOE's options contract volume grew at a 25% compound annual growth rate. Contract trading volume levels in 2005, 2006, 2007 and 2008 were consecutive CBOE record highs.

The following chart illustrates trading volume across the different categories of products traded at CBOE for the first three months of 2010 and 2009:

	<b>Options Contract Volume</b>				
Three months ended March 31	2010	2009			
Equities	146,171,101	148,665,177			
Indexes	67,670,542	53,693,386			
Exchange-traded funds	63,421,428	70,744,815			
Total	277,263,071	273,103,378			
		49			

## Table of Contents

**Equities** 

Indexes

funds

Exchange-traded

The following chart illustrates annual trading volume across the different categories of products traded at the CBOE for the periods indicated:

2009

634,710,477

222,787,514

277,266,218

Annual Op	Annual Options Contract Volume									
2008	2007	2006	2005							
604,024,956	500,964,713	390,657,577	275,646,980							
259,499,726	230,527,970	157,596,679	115,723,454							

126,481,092

76,878,867

212,979,241

Total 1,134,764,209 1,193,355,070 944,471,924 674,735,348 468,249,301

329,830,388

The equities category reflects trading in options contracts on the stocks of individual companies. Indexes include options contracts on market indexes and on the interest rates of U.S. Treasury Securities. Exchange-traded funds (ETFs) are baskets of stocks designed to generally track an index, but which trade like individual stocks.

Following six consecutive years of volume increases, CBOE's trading volume fell in 2009, reflecting a 14% decrease in indexes and a 16% decline in ETFs, partially offset by a 5% increase in equities. Within our index products, 70% of the volume in 2009 was attributable to SPX, our largest product and for which we have an exclusive license. Within our ETF products, 31% of the 2009 volume was attributable to contracts on the Standard & Poor's Depository Receipts, or SPY, our second highest volume product in 2009. We believe that the historical changes in trading volume were due to industry-wide factors, as well as CBOE-specific factors.

For CBOE specifically, our volume growth has equaled or exceeded industry averages driven by strong product offerings, as well as the implementation of our hybrid trading model. For the years 2005 through 2009, the industry growth rate was 24% versus 25% for CBOE. For the same time period, CBOE's market share increased to 31.4% in 2009 from 31.1% in 2005. For the first three months of 2010, CBOE's market share declined to 30.0% compared with 31.7% for the same period in 2009.

We believe that the number of investors that use options represents a growing proportion of the total investing public and that the growth in the use of options represents a long-term trend that will continue in the future. Furthermore, we believe significant opportunities exist to expand the use of options by both institutional and professional investors and for the migration of activity from the over-the-counter market to exchanges.

While there is no certainty, we expect that the industry-wide and CBOE-specific factors that contributed to past volume changes will continue to contribute to future volume levels. Therefore, if these same factors continue to exist, we may experience similar changes in contract trading volume. However, additional factors may arise that could offset future increases in contract trading volume or result in a decline in contract trading volume, such as new or existing competition or other events. Accordingly, our recent contract trading volume history may not be an indicator of future contract trading volume.

## Access Fees

Access fees represent fees assessed to CBOE Temporary Members and interim trading permit holders for the right to trade at CBOE and dues charged to members. The interim trading permit program was initiated in July 2008.

CBOE has assessed access fees to CBOE Temporary Members since September 2007, but the revenue recognition was deferred pending the resolution of the Settlement Agreement. The Delaware Court issued a Memorandum Opinion in June 2009 approving the Settlement Agreement. Based on the favorable settlement ruling, CBOE, in June 2009, began recognizing as revenue the fees assessed to

#### Table of Contents

CBOE Temporary Members in 2009 that were not subject to the fee-based payments under the Settlement Agreement. Based on the final, non-appealable resolution of the Delaware Action pursuant to the Settlement Agreement in December 2009, CBOE recognized as revenue fees assessed to and collected from CBOE Temporary Members in 2007 and 2008 that were not subject to the fee-based payments under the Settlement Agreement. This category of revenue accounted for 10.6%, 1.4% and 1.0% of our total operating revenues in 2009, 2008 and 2007, respectively, and 2.2% for each of the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2009. Following the restructuring transaction, we will generate access fees from Trading Permit Holders, which, based on our current assumptions, we expect will represent a larger percentage of our operating revenues.

#### Exchange Services and Other Fees

To facilitate trading and provide technology services, the Exchange offers trading floor space, terminal, printer and other equipment rentals, maintenance services and telecommunications services. Trading floor and equipment rents are generally on a month-to-month basis. Facilities, systems services and other fees are generally monthly fee-based, although certain services are influenced by trading volume or other defined metrics, while others are based solely on demand. Revenue from exchange services and other fees has been flat to trending down as a greater number of our market participants access CBOE through electronic means rather than in an open outcry environment. This category of revenue accounted for 5.3%, 5.9% and 6.7% of our total operating revenues in 2009, 2008 and 2007, respectively, and 4.3% and 6.2% for the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively.

#### Market Data Fees

Market data fees represent income derived from the sale of our transaction information through the OPRA and CBOE's market data services. OPRA is not consolidated with CBOE. OPRA gathers market data from various options exchanges, including CBOE, and, in turn, disseminates this data to third parties who pay fees to OPRA to access the data. As a member exchange, we are members of a management committee with other member exchanges that administer the OPRA limited liability agreement. Revenue generated by OPRA from the dissemination of market data is shared among OPRA's members according to the relative number of trades executed by each of the member exchanges as calculated each quarter. A trade consists of a single transaction, but may consist of several contracts. Each member exchange's share of market data revenue generated by OPRA is calculated on a per trade basis and is not based on the underlying number of contracts. CBOE also derives revenue from the direct sale of a wide range of current and historical market data. This category of revenue accounted for 4.8%, 5.1% and 5.9% of our total operating revenues in 2009, 2008 and 2007, respectively, and 5.7% and 5.4% for the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively.

## Regulatory Fees

We charge fees to our members and member firms in support of our regulatory responsibilities as a self regulatory organization under the Exchange Act. Historically, most of this revenue was based on the number of registered representatives that a CBOE member firm maintained. In 2008, CBOE eliminated the Registered Representative Fee and announced a new fee structure that was implemented in 2009, under which regulatory fees are based on the number of customer contracts executed by member firms. CBOE began charging the customer contracts-based Options Regulatory Fee as of March 1, 2009. CBOE expects the amount of revenue collected from the Options Regulatory Fee to be approximately the same as the amount of revenue collected from the former Registered Representative Fee. This source of revenue could decline in the future if the number of customer contracts executed by CBOE member firms declines and rates are not increased. This category of revenue accounted for 3.6%, 2.6% and 4.2% of our total operating revenues in 2009, 2008 and 2007, respectively, and 3.8% and 3.0% for the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively.

#### Table of Contents

#### Other Revenue

Other revenue accounted for 1.9%, 2.5% and 3.0% of our total operating revenues in 2009, 2008 and 2007, respectively, and 1.5% and 1.7% for the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively. The following sub-categories represent the largest source of revenue within other revenues:

Revenue associated with advertisements through our corporate web site, www.CBOE.com;

Rental of commercial space in the lobby of our building;

Revenue generated through our order routing cancel fee; and

Revenue derived from fines assessed for rule violations.

## **Components of Operating Expenses**

Our operating expenses generally support our open outcry markets and hybrid trading model and are mainly fixed in nature, meaning that the overall expense structure is generally independent of trading volume. Salaries and benefits represent our largest expense category and tend to be driven by both our staffing requirements and the general dynamics of the employment market. Other significant operating expenses in recent years have been expenses associated with enhancements to our trading systems, royalty fees to licensors of licensed products, trading volume incentives and costs related to outside services.

#### Other Income/(Expense)

Income and expenses incurred through activities outside of our core operations are considered non-operating and are classified as other income/(expense). These activities primarily include investing of excess cash, financing activities and investments in other business ventures.

Investment income represents our return from the investment of our excess cash. Currently, CBOE invests its excess cash in highly liquid, short-term investments, such as money market funds. Historically, we have also invested our cash in highly-liquid, investment grade commercial paper, corporate bonds and U.S. Treasuries. Our highest priority in making investment decisions is to assure the preservation of principal and secondarily to retain liquidity to meet projected cash requirements and maximize yield within the specified quality and maturity restrictions.

Net loss from investment in affiliates includes losses from our investment in OneChicago, LLC (OneChicago).

Impairment of investment in affiliate and other assets primarily includes impairment charges taken to reduce the book value of an investment.

Loss on sale of investments in affiliates includes the loss recognized upon the disposition of CBOE's investment in HedgeStreet, Inc. (HedgeStreet).

Interest and other borrowing costs are associated with a \$150 million senior credit facility. These costs primarily represent commitment fees paid on the unused portion of the facility and the amortization of deferred financing costs.

# **Results of Operations**

The following table sets forth our unaudited condensed consolidated statements of income data for periods presented as a percentage of total operating revenues.

	Three Months Ended March 31, 2010	Three Months Ended March 31, 2009	Year Ended December 31, 2009	Year Ended December 31, 2008	Year Ended December 31, 2007
Operating Data					
<b>Operating Revenues:</b>					
Transaction fees	82.5%	81.5%	73.8%	82.5%	79.2%
Access fees	2.2%	2.2%	10.6%	1.4%	1.0%
Exchange services and other					
fees	4.3%	6.2%	5.3%	5.9%	6.7%
Market data fees	5.7%	5.4%	4.8%	5.1%	5.9%
Regulatory fees	3.8%	3.0%	3.6%	2.6%	4.2%
Other revenue	1.5%	1.7%	1.9%	2.5%	3.0%
<b>Total Operating Revenues</b>	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Total Operating Revenues	100.070	100.07	100.070	100.070	100.070
Operating Expenses:					
Employee costs	22.9%	20.7%	19.8%	19.9%	24.3%
Depreciation and	22.9 /0	20.776	19.676	19.9/0	24.370
amortization	7.2%	7.0%	6.5%	6.2%	7.4%
Data processing	5.0%	4.6%			
Outside services	8.0%	6.7%			
Royalty fees	10.8%	8.2%			
Trading volume incentives	3.7%	5.8%			
Travel and promotional	3.170	3.670	0.7%	3.170	1.5%
expenses	2.0%	2.4%	2.4%	2.5%	2.8%
Facilities costs	1.4%	1.4%			
	1.4%	1.4%	1.5%	1.1%	1.4%
Exercise Right appeal settlement			0.5%		
	0.70	2.10			2.107
Other expenses	0.7%	2.1%	1.3%	1.7%	2.1%
<b>Total Operating Expenses</b>	61.7%	58.9%	58.3%	55.1%	60.4%
Operating Income	38.3%	41.1%	41.7%	44.9%	39.6%
		53			

Three months ended March 31, 2010 compared to the three months ended March 31, 2009

#### Overview

The following summarizes changes in financial performance for the three months ended March 31, 2010 compared to the same period in 2009.

	2010		2009		Inc./(Dec.)		Percent Change
		(do	llars	in millio	ns)		
Total operating revenues	\$	101.1	\$	98.1	\$	3.0	3.1%
Total operating expenses		62.4		57.8		4.6	8.0%
Operating income		38.7		40.3		(1.6)	(4.0%)
Total other income/(expense)		(0.3)		0.1		(0.4)	(400.0%)
Income before income taxes		38.4		40.4		(2.0)	(5.0%)
Income tax provision		15.7		16.1		(0.4)	(2.5%)
Net income	\$	22.7	\$	24.3	\$	(1.6)	(6.6%)
Operating income percentage		38.3%		41.1%	,		
Net income percentage		22.5%	)	24.8%	,		

Total operating revenues increased due to higher transaction fees, regulatory fees and market data fees, partially offset by a decrease in exchange services and other fees and other revenue.

Total operating expenses increased primarily due to increases in employee costs, royalty fees and outside services, partially offset by a decrease in trading volume incentives and other expenses.

Total other income/(expense) decreased primarily due to lower investment income for the first three months of 2010 as compared to the same period in 2009.

#### Significant Events in 2010

On April 21, 2010, the SEC published for comment proposed rule amendments that, if adopted as proposed, would place a \$0.30 per contract limit on the total access fees that an exchange may charge for the execution of an order against a quotation that is the best bid or best offer of such exchange in a listed option. If the proposed rule amendments are adopted as proposed, or are adopted in a form substantially similar to that proposed, they would materially reduce transaction fees. A 60-day comment period ends June 21, 2010 after which the SEC will review responses from constituents. CBOE intends to comment on the proposal, seek clarification on omissions and inconsistencies and defend its pricing structure for its premium products. The results for the three months ended March 31, 2010 were not impacted by the proposed rule amendments.

On April 23, 2010, CBOE provided information regarding a post-demutualization access program. Following the restructuring transaction, physical and electronic access to the trading facilities of CBOE, subject to such limitations and requirements as will be specified in the Rules of the CBOE, will be available to individuals and organizations that have obtained a trading permit from CBOE. The initial trading permits will be issued at monthly rates established by the CBOE and filed with the SEC. The initial trading permits will have a term of one month and will automatically renew on a monthly basis, subject to the holders' right to terminate. The initial permit fees that CBOE currently plans to assess are \$7,500 per month for market maker and floor broker permits and \$2,000 per month for electronic access permits. CBOE currently plans to discount these permit fees by 20% through the end of 2010. CBOE currently anticipates initially charging \$3,750 per month for quoting and order entry bandwidth packets and \$2,000 per month for order entry bandwidth packets and also plans to discount these fees by 20% through the end of 2010. CBOE currently intends to initially assess a \$3,000 per month surcharge to market makers that trade SPX options. CBOE currently plans to begin assessing these

fees on the first day of the month following the month in which the restructuring transaction is completed. The revenue collected for trading permits, quoting and order entry bandwidth will be reflected in access fees.

## **Operating Revenues**

Total operating revenues for the three months ended March 31, 2010 were \$101.1 million, an increase of \$3.0 million, or 3.1%, compared with the same period in 2009. The following summarizes changes in total operating revenues for the three months ended March 31, 2010 compared to the same period in 2009.

	2010		2009		Inc./(Dec.)		Percent Change
				million	s)		
Transaction fees	\$	83.4	\$	79.9	\$	3.5	4.4%
Access fees		2.2		2.2			
Exchange services and other fees		4.4		6.1		(1.7)	(27.9%)
Market data fees		5.8		5.3		0.5	9.4%
Regulatory fees		3.8		2.9		0.9	31.0%
Other revenue		1.5		1.7		(0.2)	(11.8%)
Total operating revenues	\$	101.1	\$	98.1	\$	3.0	3.1%

#### Transaction Fees

Transaction fees increased 4.4% to \$83.4 million for the three months ended March 31, 2010, representing 82.5% of total operating revenues, compared with \$79.9 million for the same period in 2009, or 81.5% of total operating revenues. This increase was largely driven by increases of 1.7% and 2.7% in trading volume and average transaction fee per contract, respectively. The following summarizes transactions fees by product for the three months ended March 31, 2010 compared to the same period in 2009.

	2	2010	2	2009	Inc	./(Dec.)	Percent Change
				millior	ıs)		
Equities	\$	26.9	\$	29.0	\$	(2.1)	(7.2%)
Indexes		40.4		30.5		9.9	32.5%
Exchange-traded funds		14.9		20.2		(5.3)	(26.2%)
Total options transaction fees		82.2		79.7		2.5	3.1%
Futures		1.2		0.2		1.0	
Total transaction fees	\$	83.4	\$	79.9	\$	3.5	4.4%

## Trading Volume

CBOE's average daily trading volume for the first three months of 2010 was 4.55 million contracts, up 1.6% compared with 4.48 million for the same period in 2009. Total trading days for the first three months of 2010 and 2009 was sixty-one. The following summarizes changes in total trading volume and

#### Table of Contents

average daily trading volume (ADV) by product for the three months ended March 31, 2010 compared to the same period in 2009.

	2010		2009	)	Volume Percent	ADV Percent
	Volume	ADV	Volume	ADV	Change	Change
		(in mi	llions)			
Equities	146.1	2.40	148.7	2.44	(1.7%)	(1.6%)
Indexes	67.7	1.11	53.7	0.88	26.1%	26.1%
Exchange-traded funds	63.4	1.04	70.7	1.16	(10.3%)	(10.3%)
Total options contracts	277.2	4.55	273.1	4.48	1.5%	1.6%
Futures contracts	0.6		0.1			
Total contracts	277.8	4.55	273.2	4.48	1.7%	1.6%

Average transaction fee per contract

The average transaction fee per contract was \$0.300 for the three months ended March 31, 2010, an increase of 2.7% compared with \$0.292 for the same period in 2009. Average transaction fee per contract represents transaction fees divided by total contracts. In general, CBOE faces continued pressure on transaction fees in the markets in which it competes. The following summarizes average transaction fee per contract by product for the three months ended March 31, 2010 compared to the same period in 2009.

	2	2010	2009	Percent Change
Equities	\$	0.184	\$ 0.195	(5.6%)
Indexes		0.597	0.569	4.9%
Exchange-traded funds		0.236	0.285	(17.2%)
Total options average transaction fee per contract		0.297	0.292	1.7%
Futures		1.952	1.689	15.6%
Total average transaction fee per contract	\$	0.300	\$ 0.292	2.7%

There are a number of factors that contributed to the increase in our average transaction fee per contract for the three months ended March 31, 2010 compared to the same period in 2009. These include:

*Product mix* The increase in the average transaction fee per contract reflects a shift in the volume mix by product. Indexes accounted for 24.4% and 19.7% of options contracts traded in the first three months of 2010 and 2009, respectively. Since indexes represent CBOE's highest-margin products, their increase as a percent of total volume contributed to the increase in the total average transaction fee per contract.

*Premium products* Premium products are those which we believe warrant the same or higher pricing for customer, professional and voluntary professional orders as our market-maker, member firm and broker-dealer orders and for all non-public customer transactions. These products include options on all licensed and proprietary index options and futures. Contract volume in premium products increased for the first three months ended March 31, 2010 as compared with same period in 2009, primarily due to a 14.4% and 175.4% increase in SPX and VIX, respectively. As a percentage of total index options volume for the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2009, SPX and VIX accounted for 65.9% and 20.5%, respectively, and 72.6% and 9.4%, respectively. As a percentage of total index options transaction fees for the

#### Table of Contents

three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2009, SPX and VIX accounted for 71.0% and 16.4%, respectively, and 75.6% and 8.6%, respectively.

*New order type* In 2010, CBOE implemented a new order type, referred to as "Professional." The purpose of the new order type is to distinguish between those public customer orders routed to CBOE which are for non-professional, retail investors and those public customer orders which are for persons or entities that have access to information and technology that enables them to professionally trade listed options in the same manner as a broker-dealer. In the prior year, CBOE did not charge transaction fees for these types of orders as they were included in the order type "Customer."

We have and will continue to change our fees in response to competitive pressures in the options industry. Any future fee changes may increase or decrease our average transaction fee per contract. Our average transaction fee may also increase or decrease based on changes in trading patterns of market makers and order-flow providers which are based on factors not in our control. Our average transaction fee will also change if recently proposed SEC rule changes are adopted as proposed. See "Regulatory Environment and Compliance Recent Regulatory Developments Discriminatory Terms and Fee Caps."

At March 31, 2010, there were approximately 90 clearing firms, two of which cleared a combined 61% of our trades in the three months ended March 31, 2010. No one customer of either of these clearing firms represented more than 10% of our transaction fees revenue for the first three months of 2010 or 2009. Should a clearing firm withdraw from the Exchange, we believe the customer portion of that firm's trading activity would likely transfer to another clearing firm. Therefore, we do not believe CBOE is exposed to a significant risk from the loss of revenue received from a particular clearing firm.

#### Access Fees

Access fees for the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2009 were \$2.2 million, representing 2.2% of total operating revenues. Though the access fees for the first three months ended March 31, 2010 were comparable to the same period in 2009, components of the line item reflected significant variances. Temporary access fees increased \$1.0 million for the three months ended March 31, 2010 compared to the same period in 2009. For the three months ended March 31, 2009, revenue recognition of the temporary access fees were deferred pending final, non-appealable resolution of the Delaware Action pursuant to the Settlement Agreement. The increase in temporary access fees was primarily offset by a decrease in interim trading permit revenue. For the three months ended March 31, 2010 as compared to the same period in 2009, interim trading permit revenue decreased \$0.9 million primarily due to a decline in permit fees, which reflects lower seat lease prices, the quantity of interim trading permits issued and an increase in amounts paid by CBOE to compensate members for unleased memberships in accordance with the interim trading permit program.

## Exchange Services and Other Fees

Exchange services and other fees for the three months ended March 31, 2010 decreased 27.9% to \$4.4 million from \$6.1 million for the same period in 2009, representing 4.3% and 6.2% of total operating revenues, respectively. The decrease can primarily be attributed to the elimination of the hybrid electronic quoting fee, which totaled a net assessed amount of \$1.2 million in the first three months of 2009. The hybrid quoting fee was established with the purpose of promoting and encouraging more efficient quoting by assessing or crediting liquidity providers based on a bid and offer table. For 2010, CBOE believes the fee is no longer necessary to help mitigate quote message traffic. CBOE believes liquidity providers generally are quoting more efficiently in response to the expansion of the Penny Pilot Program in order to remain competitive in the penny classes.

#### Market Data Fees

Market data fees increased \$0.5 million to \$5.8 million for the three months ended March 31, 2010 from \$5.3 million for the same period in 2009. This category accounted for 5.7% and 5.4% of total operating revenues, respectively. Market data fees represent income derived from OPRA as well as CBOE's market data services. For the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2009, OPRA and CBOE market data fees were \$4.5 million and \$1.2 million, respectively, and \$5.0 million and \$0.3 million, respectively. OPRA income is allocated through OPRA based on each exchange's share of total options transactions cleared. CBOE's share of OPRA income for the three months ended March 31, 2010 decreased to 28.0% from 30.6% for the same period in 2009. CBOE's market data services provide users with current and historical options and futures data. The increase in CBOE market data fees is due to CBOE's introduction of new market data products in the first quarter of 2010 partially offset by a decrease in CBOE's share of total options transactions cleared.

#### Regulatory Fees

Regulatory fees increased 31.0% for the three months ended March 31, 2010 to \$3.8 million from \$2.9 million for the same period in 2009. As a percent of total operating revenues, regulatory fees accounted for 3.8% and 3.0%, respectively. Effective March 1, 2009, CBOE implemented a new fee structure under which regulatory fees are based on the number of customer contracts executed by member firms rather than the number of registered representatives. The increase is primarily due to the timing of the fee implementation in 2009.

#### Other Revenue

Other revenue was \$1.5 million for the three months ended March 31, 2010 compared with \$1.7 million for the same period in 2009, representing a decline of \$0.2 million. This category accounted for 1.5% and 1.7% of total operating revenues, respectively.

## **Operating Expenses**

Total operating expenses increased \$4.6 million, or 8.0%, to \$62.4 million for the three months ended March 31, 2010 from \$57.8 million for the same period in 2009. This increase was primarily due to increases in employee costs, outside services and royalty fees, partially offset by a decrease in trading volume incentives and other expenses. Expenses increased to 61.7% of total operating revenues for the three months ended March 31, 2010 compared with 58.9% for the same period in 2009.

The following summarizes changes in operating expenses for the three months ended March 31, 2010 compared to the same period in 2009.

	2010		2009		Inc./(Dec.)		Percent Change
D 1	Φ	22.1	,	million	· .	2.0	12.00
Employee costs	\$	23.1	\$	20.3	\$	2.8	13.8%
Depreciation and amortization		7.3		6.9		0.4	5.8%
Data processing		5.1		4.5		0.6	13.3%
Outside services		8.1		6.6		1.5	22.7%
Royalty fees		10.9		8.0		2.9	36.3%
Trading volume incentives		3.7		5.7		(2.0)	(35.1%)
Travel and promotional expenses		2.0		2.3		(0.3)	(13.0%)
Facilities costs		1.4		1.4			
Other expenses		0.8		2.1		(1.3)	(61.9%)
Total operating expenses	\$	62.4	\$	57.8	\$	4.6	8.0%
						58	

#### Table of Contents

Employee Costs

For the three months ended March 31, 2010, employee costs were \$23.1 million, or 22.9% of total operating revenues, compared with \$20.3 million, or 20.7% of total operating revenues, for the same period in 2009. This represents an increase of \$2.8 million, or 13.8%. The increase is primarily attributed to increases in qualified and non-qualified benefit plan contributions of \$0.8 million, an increase in projected incentive awards of \$0.8 million reflecting the current portion of annualized expense which is aligned with CBOE's financial performance, increased severance expense of \$0.6 million due to targeted staff reductions and higher salary costs of \$0.5 million due to a slight increase in headcount coupled with compensation increases granted in July of the prior year.

## Depreciation and Amortization

Depreciation and amortization increased by \$0.4 million to \$7.3 million for the three months ended March 31, 2010 compared with \$6.9 million for the same period in 2009, primarily reflecting additions to fixed assets. Additions were primarily purchases of systems hardware and software to enhance CBOE's systems functionality and expand capacity. Depreciation and amortization charges represented 7.2% and 7.0% of total operating revenues for the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively.

Data Processing

Data processing expenses increased to \$5.1 million for the three months ended March 31, 2010 compared with \$4.5 million in the prior-year period, representing 5.0% and 4.6% of total operating revenues for the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively.

Outside Services

Expenses related to outside services increased to \$8.1 million for the three months ended March 31, 2010 from \$6.6 million in the prior-year period and represented 8.0% and 6.7% of total operating revenues for the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively. The \$1.5 million increase primarily reflects higher legal expenses associated with the restructuring transaction and other litigation costs.

Royalty Fees

Royalty fees expense for the three months ended March 31, 2010 was \$10.9 million compared with \$8.0 million for the same period in 2009, an increase of \$2.9 million, or 36.3%. This increase is directly related to higher trading volume in CBOE's licensed options products and a fee increase on certain licensed index products for the three months ended March 31, 2010 compared with the same period in 2009. Royalty fees represented 10.8% and 8.2% of total operating revenues for the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively.

Trading Volume Incentives

Trading volume incentives decreased by \$2.0 million to \$3.7 million for the three months ended March 31, 2010 compared to \$5.7 million for the same period in 2009, representing 3.7% and 5.8% of total operating revenues for the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively. The decrease reflects a decline in expenses related to a market linkage program partially offset by an increase in expenses for an incentive program for market-makers related to penny pilot classes.

The market linkage program is intended to encourage broker-dealers to route customer orders to CBOE rather than to our competitors and provides our liquidity providers the opportunity to quote on the order while saving customers the execution fee they would otherwise incur by routing directly to a

competing exchange. If a competing exchange quotes a better price, we route the customer's order to that exchange and pay the associated costs. Regardless of whether the transaction is traded at CBOE, the order flow potential enhances CBOE's overall market position and participation and provides cost savings to customers. Market linkage expenses vary based on the volume of contracts linked to other exchanges and fees charged by other exchanges. For the three months ended March 31, 2010, the decrease in the expense for the market linkage program represents a decrease in the number of customer orders routed to CBOE.

CBOE provides an incentive to market-makers for transactions in a penny pilot class. To qualify for the incentive, 60% of the market-maker's quotes in that class in the prior period must be on one side of the National Best Bid and Offer (NBBO). Due to increased offerings in the Penny Pilot Program, CBOE has experienced an increase in expenses related to the incentive program for the three months ended March 31, 2010 as compared to the same period in 2009. In the second half of 2009, the SEC approved a proposal to continue to expand the Penny Pilot Program through December 31, 2010. The expansion is achieved by adding the 300 most actively traded, multiply listed options classes, in groups of 75 through August 2010, that are not currently in the program. As of March 31, 2010, 150 of the 300 most actively traded, multiply listed options classes have been added to the Penny Pilot Program with the remaining 150 most actively traded, multiply listed classes being added, in groups of 75, in May and August 2010.

Facilities Costs

Facilities costs for the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2009 were \$1.4 million, representing 1.4% of total operating revenues for the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2009.

Other Expenses

Other expenses totaled \$0.8 million for the three months ended March 31, 2010, a decrease of \$1.3 million from the same period in 2009. The decrease is primarily attributed to residual costs of \$0.5 million recorded in the first quarter of 2009 for an autoquote subsidy program, which was eliminated at the end of 2008. In 2009, CBOE also experienced higher costs for interruptions or omissions which impacted trading operations. The interruptions or omissions can range from power outages to issues regarding data input. CBOE did not experience the same level of expense for the three months ended March 31, 2010 as compared to the same period in 2009. Other expenses were 0.7% and 2.1% of total operating revenues for the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively.

## **Operating Income**

As a result of the items above, operating income for the three months ended March 31, 2010 was \$38.7 million compared to \$40.3 million for the same period in 2009, a reduction of \$1.6 million.

## Other Income/(Expense)

Investment Income

Investment income totaled \$0.1 million for the three months ended March 31, 2010, a decrease of \$0.4 million compared with the same period in 2009. The drop in investment income was due to lower yields realized on higher invested cash for the three months ended March 31, 2010 as compared to the same period in 2009.

60

#### Table of Contents

Net Loss from Investment in Affiliates

Net loss from investment in affiliates was \$0.2 million for the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2009. The loss reflects CBOE's share of the operating losses of OneChicago.

Other Borrowing Costs

On December 23, 2008, CBOE entered into a senior credit facility with three financial institutions. The credit agreement is a three-year revolving credit facility of up to \$150 million and expires on December 23, 2011. CBOE pays a commitment fee on the unused portion of the facility. The commitment fee and amortization of deferred financing costs associated with the credit facility totaled \$0.2 million for the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2009. There have been no borrowings against the credit facility in 2010.

#### **Income before Income Taxes**

As a result of the items above, income before income taxes for the three months ended March 31, 2010 was \$38.4 million compared to \$40.4 million for the same period in 2009, a reduction of \$2.0 million.

#### **Income Tax Provision**

For the three months ended March 31, 2010, the income tax provision was \$15.7 million compared to \$16.1 million for the same period in 2009. This decrease is directly related to the decline in income before income taxes partially offset by an increase in the effective tax rate. The effective tax rate was 41.0% and 39.9% for the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively. The increase in our effective tax rate was primarily due to an increase in permanent and other differences.

#### **Net Income**

As a result of the items above, net income for the three months ended March 31, 2010 was \$22.7 million compared to \$24.3 million for the same period in 2009, a reduction of \$1.6 million.

## Year Ended December 31, 2009 compared to the year ended December 31, 2008

#### Overview

The following summarizes changes in financial performance for the year ended December 31, 2009 compared to 2008.

	2009		2008		Inc./(Dec.)		Percent Change
		(d					
Total operating revenues	\$	426.1	\$	416.8	\$	9.3	2.2%
Total operating expenses		248.5		229.5		19.0	8.3%
Operating income		177.6		187.3		(9.7)	(5.2%)
Total other income/(expense)		(0.4)		6.1		(6.5)	(106.6%)
Income before income taxes		177.2		193.4		(16.2)	(8.4%)
Income tax provision		70.8		78.1		(7.3)	(9.3%)
Net income	\$	106.4	\$	115.3	\$	(8.9)	(7.7%)
Operating income percentage		41.7%	ó	44.9%	6		
Net income percentage		25.0%	ó	27.79	6		
						61	

#### Table of Contents

Total operating revenues increased due to higher access fees and regulatory fees, partially offset by decreases in transaction fees, exchange services and other fees, market data fees and other revenue.

In 2009, CBOE recorded revenue of \$38.3 million in access fees and \$2.1 million of expense as a result of the final, non-appealable resolution of the Delaware Action pursuant to the Settlement Agreement.

Total operating expenses increased primarily due to increases in trading volume incentives and outside services.

Total other income/(expense) decreased primarily due to lower interest rates on investment balances over the past year.

#### Significant Events in 2009

On July 29, 2009, the Delaware Court entered an order of approval and final judgment approving the Settlement Agreement. While several appeals from the order of approval were filed, on November 30, 2009, CBOE reached a settlement with the appealing parties under which CBOE agreed to pay approximately \$4.2 million. Separately, CME Group Inc. agreed to pay \$2.1 million to CBOE in connection with CBOE's payments to the settling appellants. An expense of \$2.1 million, representing the aggregate appellate settlement expense of \$4.2 million, as reduced by \$2.1 million due from CME Group Inc., is included in the Exercise Right appeal settlement in the Consolidated Statement of Income for the year ended December 31, 2009.

On December 2, 2009, the Delaware Supreme Court approved the Delaware Court's dismissal of all appeals from the order of approval and final judgment and, as a result, the Delaware Court's order of approval and final judgment is final and is no longer subject to appeal. Based on the final, non-appealable resolution of the Delaware Action pursuant to the Settlement Agreement, CBOE recognized as revenue the access fees paid by CBOE Temporary Members from the inception of the temporary membership program that are not subject to the fee-based payments under the Settlement Agreement totaling \$38.3 million, including \$24.1 million of fees collected in 2007 and 2008 that had been deferred pending resolution of the Delaware Action. This revenue is included in access fees in the Consolidated Statement of Income for the year ended December 31, 2009.

The Settlement Agreement also requires a cash payment totaling \$300 million by CBOE to the Participating Group A Settlement Class Members and the Participating Group B Settlement Class Members to be paid upon the earlier of the completion of CBOE's restructuring transaction or one year after the order approving the Settlement Agreement became final. CBOE considers the payment to be a redemption of claimed ownership interests of CBOE, and, thus, the liability for the payment is accounted for as an equity transaction. As a result of the final resolution of the Delaware Action, CBOE recorded a current liability of \$300 million and a reduction of retained earnings of a like amount.

## **Table of Contents**

## **Operating Revenues**

Total operating revenues for the year ended December 31, 2009 were \$426.1 million, an increase of \$9.3 million, or 2.2%, compared with the prior year. The following summarizes changes in total operating revenues for the year ended December 31, 2009 compared to 2008.

		2009		2008	In	ic./(Dec.)	Percent Change
				n millions	)		
Transaction fees	\$	314.5	\$	343.8	\$	(29.3)	(8.5%)
Access fees		45.1		5.7		39.4	691.2%
Exchange services and other fees		22.6		24.5		(1.9)	(7.8%)
Market data fees		20.5		21.1		(0.6)	(2.8%)
Regulatory fees		15.2		11.0		4.2	38.2%
Other revenue		8.2		10.7		(2.5)	(23.4%)
Total operating revenues	\$	426.1	\$	416.8	\$	9.3	2.2%

## Transaction Fees

Transaction fees decreased 8.5% to \$314.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2009, representing 73.8% of total operating revenues, compared with \$343.8 million for the prior-year period, or 82.5% of total operating revenues. This decrease was largely driven by a 4.9% decrease in trading volume and a 3.8% decrease in the average transaction fee per contract. The following summarizes transaction fees by product for 2009 compared to 2008.

	2009		2008		nc./(Dec.)	Percent Change
		(iı	n millions	s)		
Equities	\$ 115.2	\$	106.9	\$	8.3	7.8%
Indexes	126.4		149.4		(23.0)	(15.4%)
Exchange-traded funds	70.6		85.3		(14.7)	(17.2%)
Total options transaction fees	312.2		341.6		(29.4)	(8.6%)
Futures	2.3		2.2		0.1	4.5%
Total transaction fees	\$ 314.5	\$	343.8	\$	(29.3)	(8.5%)

## Trading Volume

CBOE's average daily trading volume was 4.50 million contracts in 2009, down 4.7% compared with 4.72 million for 2008. Total trading days in 2009 and 2008 were 252 and 253, respectively. The

#### Table of Contents

following summarizes changes in total trading volume and average daily trading volume (ADV) by product for 2009 compared to 2008.

	2009		2008		Volume Percent	ADV Percent
	Volume	ADV	Volume	ADV	Change	Change
		(in mill				
Equities	634.7	2.52	604.0	2.39	5.1%	5.4%
Indexes	222.8	0.88	259.5	1.03	(14.1%)	(14.6%)
Exchange-traded funds	277.3	1.10	329.9	1.30	(15.9%)	(15.4%)
Total options contracts	1,134.8	4.50	1,193.4	4.72	(4.9%)	(4.7%)
Futures contracts	1.2		1.2			
Total contracts	1,136.0	4.50	1,194.6	4.72	(4.9%)	(4.7%)

Average transaction fee per contract

The average transaction fee per contract was \$0.277 in 2009, a decrease of 3.8% compared with \$0.288 in 2008. Average transaction fee per contract represents transaction fees divided by total contracts. In general, CBOE faces continued downward pressure on transaction fees in the markets in which it competes. The following summarizes average transaction fee per contract by product for 2009 compared to 2008.

			Percent
	2009	2008	Change
Equities	\$ 0.181	\$ 0.177	2.3%
Indexes	0.567	0.576	(1.6%)
Exchange-traded funds	0.255	0.259	(1.5%)
Total options average transaction fee per contract	0.275	0.286	(3.8%)
Futures	1.990	1.860	7.0%
Total average transaction fee per contract	\$ 0.277	\$ 0.288	(3.8%)

There are a number of factors that have contributed to the decrease in our average transaction fee per contract in 2009 compared to 2008. These include:

*Product mix* The decrease in the average transaction fee per contract reflects a shift in the volume mix by product. Indexes and exchange-traded funds accounted for 19.6% and 24.4% and 21.7% and 27.6% of total options contracts in 2009 and 2008, respectively. Since these product categories represent CBOE's highest-margin products, their decline as a percent of total volume contributed to the decrease in the total average transaction fee per contract.

*Premium products* Premium products are those which we believe warrant the same or higher pricing for customer and voluntary professional orders as our market-maker, member firm and broker-dealer orders and for all non-public customer transactions. These products include options on all licensed and proprietary index options and futures. Contract volume in premium products declined in 2009 compared with 2008, primarily due to a 13.5% decline in SPX, which accounts for approximately 69.5% of the total index options volume. The decline in SPX volume was offset somewhat by a 28.4% increase in VIX in 2009 compared with 2008. As a percentage of total index revenue for the years ended December 31, 2009 and 2008, SPX and VIX accounted for 74.1% and 12.4%, respectively, and 73.4% and 9.8%, respectively.

Higher percentage of customer orders We generally do not charge our exchange members for executing customer orders on the Exchange with the exception of premium products. Generally, an increase in our customer orders reduces our average revenue per contract. As a percent of

#### Table of Contents

total contracts, customer orders have increased from 38.4% in 2008 to 40.3% in 2009. In addition, as a result of competitive pressures in 2009, we eliminated transaction fees for customer orders of 99 contracts or less in ETFs, as well as Holding Company Depositary Receipts, or HOLDRs.

*Member firm proprietary volumes* Our member firm proprietary volumes have increased; however, member firms pay a variable rate based on a sliding scale, which decreases as volumes increase. This increase in volume contributed to our overall decrease in average transaction fee per contract.

Large trade discounts To encourage large trades, CBOE has a customer large trade discount program in the form of a cap on customer transaction fees, including its premium products. These discounts contributed to the decrease in our average rate per contract in 2009.

We have and will continue to change our fees in the future in light of the competitive pressures in the options industry. These future fee changes may increase or decrease our average transaction fee per contract. Our average transaction fee may also increase or decrease based on changes in trading patterns of market makers and order-flow providers which is based on factors not in our control. Our average transaction fee will also change if recently proposed SEC rule changes are adopted as proposed. See "Regulatory Environment and Compliance Recent Regulatory Developments Discriminatory Terms and Fee Caps."

At December 31, 2009, there were approximately 90 clearing firms, two of which cleared a combined 68% of our trades in 2009. No one customer of either of these clearing firms represented more than 10% of our transaction fees revenue in 2009 or 2008. Should a clearing firm withdraw from the Exchange, we believe the customer portion of that firm's trading activity would likely transfer to another clearing firm. Therefore, we do not believe CBOE is exposed to a significant risk from the loss of revenue received from a particular clearing firm.

#### Access Fees

Access fees for the year ended December 31, 2009 increased to \$45.1 million from \$5.7 million in the comparable period last year, representing 10.6% and 1.4% of total operating revenues for 2009 and 2008, respectively. The increase in access fees primarily resulted from the recognition of \$38.3 million in CBOE Temporary Member access fees due to the final, non-appealable resolution of the Delaware Action pursuant to the Settlement Agreement and \$5.8 million in interim trading permit revenue. The \$38.3 million includes \$24.1 million of fees collected in 2008 and 2007, included in deferred revenue at December 31, 2008 pending final, non-appealable resolution of the Delaware Action pursuant to the Settlement Agreement. These amounts were partially offset by \$1.9 million paid by CBOE to compensate members for unleased memberships in accordance with the interim trading permit program. CBOE instituted the interim trading permit program and lessor compensation plan in July 2008.

# Exchange Services and Other Fees

Exchange services and other fees for the year ended December 31, 2009 decreased 7.8% to \$22.6 million from \$24.5 million in the comparable period last year, representing 5.3% and 5.9% of total operating revenues for 2009 and 2008, respectively. The decrease can primarily be attributed to lower revenue from hybrid electronic quoting fees of \$2.1 million.

## Market Data Fees

Market data fees decreased 2.8% to \$20.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2009 from \$21.1 million in the same period last year. This category accounted for 4.8% and 5.1% of total

#### Table of Contents

operating revenues for the years ended 2009 and 2008, respectively. Market data fees represent income derived from OPRA as well as CBOE's market data services. OPRA and CBOE market data fees were \$19.1 million and \$1.4 million, respectively, and \$20.0 million and \$1.1 million, respectively, for the years ended 2009 and 2008, respectively. OPRA income is allocated through OPRA based on each exchange's share of total options transactions cleared. CBOE's market data services provide users with current and historical options and futures data. The decrease in market data fees is due to a decrease in CBOE's share of total options transactions cleared. CBOE's share of OPRA income for the year ended December 31, 2009 decreased to an average of 30.6% from 31.9% for the same period in 2008.

#### Regulatory Fees

Regulatory fees increased 38.2% for the year ended 2009 to \$15.2 million from \$11.0 million in the same period last year. As a percent of total operating revenues, regulatory fees accounted for 3.6% and 2.6% in 2009 and 2008, respectively. In 2009, CBOE implemented a new fee structure under which regulatory fees are based on the number of customer contracts executed by member firms rather than the number of registered representatives. The change in fee structure increased regulatory revenue recognized by \$4.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2009 as compared to 2008.

#### Other Revenue

Other revenue was \$8.2 million for the year ended 2009 compared with \$10.7 million for the comparable period in 2008, representing a decline of \$2.5 million. This category accounted for 1.9% and 2.5% of total operating revenues for the year ended December 31, 2009 and 2008, respectively. The primary factor contributing to the decline was a \$3.1 million decrease in order routing cancel fees, partially offset by an increase in position transfer fees of \$0.5 million.

#### **Operating Expenses**

Total operating expenses increased \$19.0 million, or 8.3%, to \$248.5 million for the year ended 2009 from \$229.5 million in the year ago period. This increase was primarily due to higher trading volume incentives, outside services, depreciation and amortization and facilities costs, partially offset by a decrease in royalty fees. Expenses increased to 58.3% of total operating revenues in the year ended 2009 compared with 55.1% in the same period in 2008. The following summarizes changes in operating expenses for the year ended December 31, 2009 compared to 2008.

	2009		2008	I	nc./(Dec.)	Percent Change
		(ir	n millions	)		
Employee costs	\$ 84.5	\$	83.1	\$	1.4	1.7%
Depreciation and amortization	27.5		25.6		1.9	7.4%
Data processing	20.5		20.6		(0.1)	(0.5%)
Outside services	30.7		27.4		3.3	12.0%
Royalty fees	33.1		35.3		(2.2)	(6.2%)
Trading volume incentives	28.6		15.4		13.2	85.7%
Travel and promotional expenses	10.3		10.5		(0.2)	(1.9%)
Facilities costs	5.6		4.7		0.9	19.1%
Exercise Right appeal settlement	2.1				2.1	100.0%
Other expense	5.6		6.9		(1.3)	(18.8%)
Total operating expenses	\$ 248.5	\$	229.5	\$	19.0	8.3%

#### Employee Costs

For the year ended December 31, 2009, employee costs were \$84.5 million, or 19.8% of total operating revenues, compared with \$83.1 million, or 19.9% of total operating revenues, in the same

#### Table of Contents

period in 2008. This represents an increase of \$1.4 million, or 1.7%. The increase is primarily due to an increase in the number of employees and compensation increases granted in prior years, partially offset by lower expenses for incentive awards for the year ended 2009 as compared to the same period in 2008. The increase in employees primarily reflects staff hired to design, implement and support C2, which is expected to launch in late 2010.

### Depreciation and Amortization

Depreciation and amortization increased by \$1.9 million to \$27.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2009 compared with \$25.6 million for the same period in 2008, primarily reflecting additions to fixed assets placed in service in 2008 and 2009. Additions were primarily purchases of systems hardware and software to enhance CBOE's systems functionality and expand capacity. Depreciation and amortization charges represented 6.5% and 6.2% of total operating revenues for the years ended 2009 and 2008, respectively.

## Data Processing

Data processing expenses decreased slightly to \$20.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2009 compared with \$20.6 million in the prior-year period, representing 4.8% and 4.9% of total operating revenues in the years ended 2009 and 2008, respectively.

#### Outside Services

Expenses related to outside services increased to \$30.7 million for the year ended 2009 from \$27.4 million in the prior-year period and represented 7.2% and 6.6% of total operating revenues, respectively. The \$3.3 million increase primarily reflects higher legal expenses, which accounted for \$3.0 million of the increase. The increase in legal expenses in 2009 compared to 2008 is primarily due to insurance reimbursements received in 2008, which reduced legal expenses for that year by \$2.7 million compared to 2009 insurance reimbursements totaling \$0.9 million. Excluding the insurance reimbursements, legal expenses increased due to higher expenses for ongoing litigation.

#### Royalty Fees

Royalty fees expense for the year ended 2009 was \$33.1 million compared with \$35.3 million for the prior year period, a decrease of \$2.2 million, or 6.2%. This decrease is directly related to lower trading volume in CBOE's licensed options products for the year ended 2009 compared with 2008. Royalty fees represented 7.8% and 8.5% of total operating revenues for the years ended 2009 and 2008, respectively.

## Trading Volume Incentives

Trading volume incentives increased \$13.2 million to \$28.6 million for the year ended 2009 compared to \$15.4 million for the same period a year ago, representing 6.7% and 3.7% of total operating revenues in the years ended 2009 and 2008, respectively. Trading volume incentives primarily represent the costs of a market linkage program under which CBOE pays the expense for routing customer orders to other exchanges. The market linkage program is intended to encourage broker-dealers to route customer orders to the CBOE rather than to our competitors and provides our liquidity providers the opportunity to quote on the order while saving customers the execution fee they would otherwise incur by routing directly to a competing exchange. If a competing exchange quotes a better price, we route the customer's order to that exchange and pay the associated costs. Regardless of whether the transaction is traded at CBOE, the order flow potential enhances CBOE's overall market position and participation and provides cost savings to customers. Market linkage expenses vary based on the volume of contracts linked to other exchanges and fees charged by other exchanges. The

#### Table of Contents

increase in trading volume incentives in 2009 compared to 2008 primarily reflects an increase in the number of customer orders routed to CBOE.

Facilities Costs

Facilities costs for the year ended December 31, 2009 were \$5.6 million, an increase of \$0.9 million as compared to \$4.7 million in 2008. The increase in 2009 compared to 2008 was primarily due to a non-recurring real estate tax refund received in the prior year of \$0.9 million. Facilities costs represented 1.3% and 1.1% of total operating revenues for the years ended 2009 and 2008, respectively.

Exercise Right Appeal Settlement

In 2009, CBOE recognized \$2.1 million of expense relating to the settlement of the appeals from the Delaware Court's order of approval and final judgment approving the Settlement Agreement. On November 30, 2009, CBOE reached a settlement with the parties appealing from the order approving the Settlement Agreement, resulting in an agreement for CBOE to pay an aggregate of approximately \$4.2 million. Separately, CME Group Inc. agreed to pay \$2.1 million to CBOE in connection with CBOE's payments to the settling appellants. CBOE recorded an expense of \$2.1 million, representing the aggregate expense of \$4.2 million reduced by \$2.1 million due from CME Group.

Other Expenses

Other expenses totaled \$5.6 million for the year ended 2009, a decrease of \$1.3 million from the prior year. In 2009, CBOE ended an autoquote subsidy program resulting in a decrease in other expenses of \$1.9 million, partially offset by increases in other miscellaneous accounts. Other expenses were 1.3% and 1.7% of total operating revenues for the years ended December 31, 2009 and 2008, respectively.

## **Operating Income**

As a result of the items above, operating income in 2009 was \$177.6 million compared to \$187.3 million in 2008, a reduction of \$9.7 million.

#### Other Income/(Expense)

Investment Income

Investment income was \$1.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2009, representing a 77.1% decline compared with \$7.0 million for the same period last year. The drop in investment income was due to lower yields realized on higher invested cash in the current year period compared with 2008.

Net Loss from Investment in Affiliates

Net loss from investment in affiliates was \$1.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2009 compared with \$0.9 million for the same period last year. The loss in 2009 primarily reflects CBOE's share of the operating losses of OneChicago, totaling \$0.9 million.

Other Borrowing Costs

On December 23, 2008, CBOE entered into a senior credit facility with three financial institutions. The credit agreement is a three-year revolving credit facility of up to \$150 million and expires on December 23, 2011. CBOE pays a commitment fee on the unused portion of the facility. The commitment fee and amortization of deferred financing costs associated with the credit facility totaled \$0.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2009. There were no borrowings against the credit facility in 2009.

## Table of Contents

#### **Income before Income Taxes**

As a result of the items above, income before income taxes in 2009 was \$177.2 million compared to \$193.4 million in 2008, a reduction of \$16.2 million.

#### **Income Tax Provision**

For the year ended December 31, 2009, the income tax provision was \$70.8 million compared with \$78.1 million for the same period in 2008. This decrease is directly related to the decline in income before income taxes and a decrease in the effective tax rate. The effective tax rate was 39.9% and 40.4% for the years ended December 31, 2009 and 2008, respectively. The decrease in our effective tax rate was primarily due to a decrease in uncertain tax positions.

#### **Net Income**

As a result of the items above, net income in 2009 was \$106.4 million compared to \$115.3 million in 2008, a decrease of \$8.9 million.

## Year ended December 31, 2008 compared to the year ended December 31, 2007

#### Overview

The following summarizes changes in financial performance for the year ended December 31, 2008 compared to 2007.

	2008		2007	Ir	nc./(Dec.)	Percent Change
	(d	lolla	rs in milli	ons)		
Total operating revenues	\$ 416.8	\$	344.3	\$	72.5	21.1%
Total operating expenses	229.5		207.8		21.7	10.4%
Operating income	187.3		136.5		50.8	37.2%
Total other income	6.1		3.5		2.6	74.3%
Income before income taxes	193.4		140.0		53.4	38.1%
Income tax provision	78.1		56.8		21.3	37.5%
Net income	\$ 115.3	\$	83.2	\$	32.1	38.6%
Operating income percentage	44.9%	6	39.69	6		
Net income percentage	27.7%	o o	24.29	o o		

Total operating revenues increased primarily due to higher transaction fees associated with record trading volume.

Total operating expenses increased primarily due to increases in trading volume incentives, outside services and royalty fees.

Total other income increased primarily due to a non-recurring loss on sale of investments in affiliates recorded in 2007.

## **Operating Revenues**

Total operating revenues for the year ended December 31, 2008 were \$416.8 million, an increase of \$72.5 million, or 21.1%, compared with the same period in 2007. The following summarizes changes in operating revenues for the year ended December 31, 2008 compared to 2007.

	2008		2007	In	c./(Dec.)	Percent Change
		(in	millions	)		
Transaction fees	\$ 343.8	\$	272.7	\$	71.1	26.1%
Access fees	5.7		3.5		2.2	62.9%
Exchange services and other fees	24.5		23.0		1.5	6.5%
Market data fees	21.1		20.4		0.7	3.4%
Regulatory fees	11.0		14.3		(3.3)	(23.1%)
Other revenue	10.7		10.4		0.3	2.9%
Total operating revenues	\$ 416.8	\$	344.3	\$	72.5	21.1%

#### Transaction Fees

Transaction fees grew 26.1% to \$343.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2008, representing 82.5% of total operating revenues, compared with \$272.7 million for the same period last year, or 79.2% of total operating revenues. The growth was largely driven by a 26.3% increase in trading volume compared to the prior year, whereas the average transaction fee per contract remained unchanged. The following summarizes transaction fees by product for 2008 compared to 2007.

	2008		2007	Inc	./(Dec.)	Percent Change
		(in	millions	)		
Equities	\$ 106.9	\$	90.3	\$	16.6	18.4%
Indexes	149.4		125.4		24.0	19.1%
Exchange-traded funds	85.3		54.7		30.6	55.9%
Total options transaction fees	341.6		270.4		71.2	26.3%
Futures	2.2		2.3		(0.1)	(4.3%)
Total transaction fees	\$ 343.8	\$	272.7	\$	71.1	26.1%

# Trading Volume

CBOE's average daily trading volume was 4.72 million contracts for the year ended December 31, 2008, up 25.5% compared with 3.76 million for the same period in 2007. In 2008, the options industry experienced record volume due in part to unprecedented events in the financial markets. Total trading days for 2008 and 2007 were 253 and 252, respectively. The following summarizes changes in total trading volume and average daily trading volume (ADV) by product for 2008 compared to 2007.

	2008	2008		7	Volume Percent	ADV Percent
	Volume	ADV	Volume	ADV	Change	Change
		(in mil	lions)			
Equities	604.0	2.39	501.0	1.99	20.6%	20.1%
Indexes	259.5	1.03	230.5	0.92	12.6%	12.0%
Exchange-traded funds	329.9	1.30	213.0	0.85	54.9%	52.9%

Total options contracts Futures contracts	1,193.4 1.2	4.72	944.5 1.1	3.76	26.4% 9.1%	25.5%
rutures contracts	1.2		1.1		9.1%	
Total contracts	1,194.6	4.72	945.6	3.76	26.3%	25.5%
				70		

#### Table of Contents

#### Average transaction fee per contract

The average transaction fee per contract was \$0.288 for the year ended 2008, which was unchanged compared with 2007. Average transaction fee per contract represents transaction fees divided by total contracts. The following summarizes average transaction fee per contract by product for 2008 compared to 2007.

	2008	2007	Percent Change
Equities	\$ 0.177	\$ 0.180	(1.7%)
Indexes	0.576	0.544	5.9%
Exchange-traded funds	0.259	0.257	0.8%
Total options transaction fee per contract	0.286	0.286	
Futures	1.860	2.130	(12.7%)
Average transaction fee per contract	\$ 0.288	\$ 0.288	

#### Access Fees

Access fees increased 62.9% to \$5.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2008 from \$3.5 million in 2007, representing 1.4% and 1.0% of totaling operating revenues for 2008 and 2007, respectively. The increase in access fees is primarily due to \$2.6 million of the revenue generated from the interim trading permit program, which was initiated in July 2008.

#### Exchange Services and Other Fees

Exchange services and other fees increased 6.5% to \$24.5 million for the 2008 fiscal year from \$23.0 million in 2007, representing 5.9% and 6.7% of total operating revenues for 2008 and 2007, respectively. Exchange services and other fees increased by \$1.5 million primarily due to a new co-location fee implemented in 2008 (totaling \$1.3 million) assessed to firms for locating their trading systems hardware in close proximity to CBOE's systems and trading floor. In addition, revenue from trade match reports increased by \$1.2 million due to higher demand for that service, which is correlated to trading volume. The increases were partially offset by a \$0.9 million decrease in hybrid electronic quoting fees.

### Market Data Fees

Market data fees rose 3.4% to \$21.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2008 from \$20.4 million in 2007. OPRA and CBOE market data services were \$20.0 million and \$1.1 million, respectively, and \$18.9 million and \$1.5 million, respectively, for the years ended 2008 and 2007, respectively. This category accounted for 5.1% of total operating revenues for the 2008 year compared with 5.9% in 2007. OPRA income is allocated through OPRA based on each exchange's share of total options transactions cleared. CBOE's share of total options transactions cleared decreased for the year ended December 31, 2008 compared with the prior year. However, this decline was more than offset by an 11% rise in OPRA's net distributable revenue for the full-year 2008 compared with 2007.

#### Regulatory Fees

Regulatory fees decreased 23.1% to \$11.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2008 compared with \$14.3 million for the year 2007. As a percent of total operating revenues, this category accounted for 2.6% and 4.2% for years 2008 and 2007, respectively. The decline was due to lower registered representative renewal fees recognized in 2008 compared with 2007, primarily due to a change in CBOE's regulatory fee structure.

#### **Table of Contents**

#### Other Revenue

Other revenue totaled \$10.7 million (2.5% of total operating revenues) for 2008 compared with \$10.4 million (3.0% of total operating revenues) for 2007.

#### **Operating Expenses**

Total operating expenses increased 10.4% to \$229.5 million for 2008 compared with \$207.8 million in 2007. The increase was due primarily to higher trading volume incentives, royalty fees and costs related to outside services. Expenses as a percent of total operating revenues decreased to 55.1% in 2008 from 60.4% in 2007. The following summarizes changes in operating expenses for the year ended December 31, 2008 compared to 2007.

	2008		2007	In	c./(Dec.)	Percent Change
		(ir	millions	)		
Employee costs	\$ 83.1	\$	83.5	\$	(0.4)	(0.5%)
Depreciation and amortization	25.6		25.3		0.3	1.2%
Data processing	20.6		19.6		1.0	5.1%
Outside services	27.4		23.4		4.0	17.1%
Royalty fees	35.3		29.0		6.3	21.7%
Trading volume incentives	15.4		5.1		10.3	202.0%
Travel and promotional expenses	10.5		9.7		0.8	8.2%
Facilities costs	4.7		4.8		(0.1)	(2.1%)
Other expenses	6.9		7.4		(0.5)	(6.8%)
-						
Total operating expenses	\$ 229.5	\$	207.8	\$	21.7	10.4%

#### Employee Costs

For the year ended December 31, 2008, employee costs were \$83.1 million or 19.9% of total operating revenues, representing our largest expense category. For 2007, employee costs were \$83.5 million or 24.3% of total operating revenues. In 2008, employee costs were down \$0.4 million, or nearly 1%, compared with 2007. This variance primarily reflects a \$2.1 million decrease in severance expense from 2007 partially offset by a \$1.4 million increase in annual employee incentive awards, which were aligned with CBOE's improved financial performance.

# Outside Services

Expenses related to outside services increased to \$27.4 million for the 2008 fiscal year compared with \$23.4 million in 2007, representing 6.6% and 6.8% of total operating revenues for 2008 and 2007, respectively. The \$4.0 million increase in expenses for outside services in 2008 compared with 2007 resulted primarily from an increase in consulting fees for systems and software development of \$4.3 million, largely related to systems development for C2.

#### Royalty Fees

Royalty fees expense for 2008 increased to \$35.3 million from \$29.0 million for the 2007 fiscal year. This increase is directly related to the growth in the trading volume of CBOE's licensed options products. Royalty fees increased to 8.5% of total operating revenues in 2008 from 8.4% in 2007, as the trading volume in licensed products increased at a higher rate relative to non-licensed products in 2008 compared with 2007.

### Trading Volume Incentives

Trading volume incentives increased to \$15.4 million in 2008 compared with \$5.1 million in 2007, an increase of \$10.3 million. This increase mainly resulted from higher expenses for a market linkage

#### Table of Contents

program, under which CBOE pays the expense for routing customer orders to other exchanges. The market linkage program is intended to encourage broker-dealers to route customer orders to the CBOE rather than to our competitors and provides our liquidity providers the opportunity to quote on the order while saving customers the execution fee they would otherwise incur by routing directly to a competing exchange. If a competing exchange quotes a better price, we route the customer's order to that exchange and pay the associated costs. Regardless of whether the transaction is traded at CBOE, the order flow potential enhances CBOE's overall market position and participation and provides cost savings to customers. Market linkage expenses vary based on the volume of contracts linked to other exchanges and fees charged by other exchanges. The increase in trading volume incentives in 2008 compared to 2007 primarily reflects an increase in the number of customer orders routed to CBOE. As a percent of total operating revenues, trading volume incentives increased to 3.7% for the 2008 fiscal year from 1.5% for 2007.

#### Travel and Promotional Expenses

Travel and promotional expenses increased to \$10.5 million for 2008 from \$9.7 million for the prior year. The increase was mainly due to higher expenditures for special events of \$0.3 million and advertising of \$0.7 million, primarily to support CBOE's branding initiatives, new product introductions and promotions. In 2007, CBOE launched a new branding initiative to build awareness and illustrate its leadership position in the options marketplace. As a percent of total operating revenues, travel and promotion expenses declined to 2.8% for the 2008 fiscal year from 2.9% for 2007.

Other Expenses

Other expenses totaled \$6.9 million for 2008, a decrease of \$0.5 million from the prior year expense of \$7.4 million.

#### **Operating Income**

As a result of the items above, operating income in 2008 was \$187.3 million compared to \$136.5 million in 2007, an increase of \$50.8 million.

## Other Income/(Expense)

Investment Income

Investment income was \$7.0 million (1.7% of total operating revenues) for 2008, representing a decline of 12.5% when compared with \$8.0 million (2.3% of total operating revenues) for 2007. This decrease is attributable to lower yields on investments resulting from a decline in interest rates during 2008. The impact of lower yields was offset to some degree by an increase in funds that were invested in 2008.

Loss on Sale of Investment in Affiliates

In 2007, loss on sale of investment in affiliates totaled \$3.6 million. This amount represented a loss incurred on the sale of our investment in HedgeStreet in 2007, with no corresponding loss in 2008.

Net Loss from Investment in Affiliates

Net loss from investment in affiliates was \$0.9 million for each of the years ended December 31, 2008 and 2007. This loss primarily relates to CBOE's share of the operating losses of OneChicago.

# **Income before Income Taxes**

As a result of the items above, income before income taxes in 2008 was \$193.4 million compared to \$140.0 million in 2007, an increase of \$53.4 million.

#### Table of Contents

#### **Income Tax Provision**

For the year ended December 31, 2008, the income tax provision was \$78.1 million compared with \$56.8 million for 2007. This increase is directly related to the increase in income before income taxes. The effective tax rate was relatively unchanged at 40.4% and 40.6% for 2008 and 2007, respectively.

#### **Net Income**

As a result of the items above, net income in 2008 was \$115.3 million compared to \$83.2 million in 2007, an increase of \$32.1 million.

#### Financial Position at March 31, 2010 and December 31, 2009

As of March 31, 2010, total assets were \$632.5 million, an increase of \$60.6 million compared with \$571.9 million at December 31, 2009. This increase was primarily due to positive cash flow generated from operations. The following highlights the key factors that contributed to the change in total assets:

Cash and cash equivalents increased by \$55.8 million to \$439.5 million, reflecting an increase in funds available due to positive cash generated from operations and the prepayment of liquidity provider transaction fees. Our cash and cash equivalents were primarily comprised of investments in money market funds.

Accounts receivable increased by \$6.9 million to \$37.3 million from \$30.4 million primarily due to growth in transaction fees.

At March 31, 2010, total liabilities were \$421.7 million, an increase of \$37.9 million from the December 31, 2009 balance of \$383.8 million. This increase is primarily due to an increase in deferred revenue of \$32.6 million due to prepayments of liquidity provider transaction fees that are amortized over the year and an increase in income taxes payable of \$17.4 million, partially offset by a \$10.3 million decrease in accounts payable and accrued expenses primarily due to the payment of prior year incentive compensation in the first quarter of 2010, partially offset by current year accruals for incentive compensation.

As of December 31, 2009, total assets were \$571.9 million, an increase of \$75.8 million compared with \$496.1 million at December 31, 2008. This increase was primarily due to positive cash flow generated from operations. The following highlights the key factors that contributed to the change in total assets:

Cash and cash equivalents increased \$102.3 million to \$383.7 million, reflecting an increase in funds available due to positive cash generated from operations and the release of restrictions on cash equivalents-restricted funds due to the settlement of the Delaware Action. Our cash and cash equivalents are primarily comprised of investments in money market funds.

Cash equivalents-restricted funds decreased \$26.2 million compared with December 31, 2008. This decrease is due to the release of restrictions on cash equivalents-restricted funds due to the final, non-appealable resolution of the Delaware Action pursuant to the Settlement Agreement.

Accounts receivable increased \$0.9 million to \$30.4 million from \$29.5 million.

Income taxes receivable decreased \$7.8 million to \$1.6 million reflecting the application of a prior year overpayment against current year estimated payments, partially offset by a filing of amended returns in 2009 for the carry back of capital losses to prior years.

Property and equipment-net and other assets increased \$6.6 million, primarily reflecting CBOE's investments in software applications and hardware to enhance CBOE's systems capacity and functionality. With the increasing sophistication and

complexity of trading strategies, CBOE's capital expenditures predominately support its technology and trading platform.

#### Table of Contents

At December 31, 2009, total liabilities were \$383.8 million, an increase of \$269.3 million from the December 31, 2008 balance of \$114.5 million. This increase is primarily due to the resolution of litigation related to the Settlement Agreement. In December 2009, CBOE recorded a \$300 million liability in settlements payable representing the cash payment due to qualifying members as part of the Settlement Agreement. This amount was partially offset by a decrease in deferred revenue of \$26.2 million due to the recognition of CBOE Temporary Member access fees and a \$12.2 million decrease in accounts payable and accrued expenses primarily due to lower compensation and benefits expenses and C2 related spending.

#### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Historically, we have financed our operations, capital expenditures and other cash needs through cash generated from operations. Cash requirements principally consist of funding operating expenses and capital expenditures and, for 2010, also will include the cash payment under the Settlement Agreement and an anticipated special dividend to be paid following the restructuring. We expect to use cash on hand at March 31, 2010 and funds generated from operations to fund our 2010 cash requirements.

To ensure that CBOE has adequate funds available, it secured a \$150 million revolving credit facility in December 2008, which became available upon the final, non-appealable resolution of the Delaware Action pursuant to the Settlement Agreement. Although CBOE does not anticipate that it will need to borrow funds under the facility to meet its 2010 cash requirements, including its obligation under the Settlement Agreement and the anticipated special dividend, the facility provides us the flexibility in accessing available sources of funds. As of March 31, 2010, no borrowings were outstanding under the credit facility.

Net Cash Flows from Operating Activities

Net cash provided by operating activities was \$62.3 million for the first three months of 2010, compared with \$49.7 million in the same period in 2009. Net cash provided by operating activities in 2010 was \$39.6 million higher than net income. The primary adjustments are an increase in deferred revenue of \$32.6 million due to the prepayment of transaction fees that are amortized over the year, an increase in income taxes payable of \$17.4 million and \$7.3 million in depreciation and amortization. These amounts are partially offset by a decrease in accounts payable and accrued expenses during the current quarter of \$9.4 million primarily due to the payment of 2009 incentive compensation in the first quarter of 2010, partially offset by current year incentive compensation accruals.

Net cash provided by operating activities was \$112.8 million, \$164.9 million and \$115.2 million for 2009, 2008 and 2007, respectively.

In 2009, net cash provided by operating activities was \$6.3 million higher than net income. The primary adjustments are \$27.5 million in depreciation and amortization, a \$3.0 million increase in the settlement of the Delaware Action, a \$2.7 million increase in access fees subject to fee-based payments under the Settlement Agreement and an \$7.8 million decrease in income tax receivable, partially offset by a decrease in deferred revenue of \$25.9 million and accounts payable and accrued expenses of \$8.2 million primarily due to lower compensation and benefits expenses and C2 related spending. The change in deferred revenue reflects the 2009 recognition by CBOE of monthly access fees collected in 2007 and 2008 and deferred pending the final, non-appealable resolution of the Delaware Action pursuant to the Settlement Agreement.

In 2008, net cash provided by operating activities was \$49.7 million higher than net income. Adjustments primarily consisted of \$25.6 million in depreciation and amortization, a \$14.2 million increase in current amounts due for accounts payable and accrued expenses and a \$17.4 million increase in deferred revenue, partially offset by a \$9.4 million increase in income taxes receivable.

#### Table of Contents

Deferred revenue reflected the assessment and collection of a monthly access fee for certain CBOE members, the recognition of which was deferred pending final, non-appealable resolution of the Delaware Action pursuant to the Settlement Agreement. These monthly fees were deferred and placed in an interest-bearing escrow account pending final, non-appealable resolution of the Delaware Action pursuant to the Settlement Agreement.

In 2007, net cash provided by operating activities exceeded net income by \$32.0 million primarily due to depreciation and amortization of \$25.3 million, a \$3.6 million loss recognized on the sale of our investment in HedgeStreet and a \$4.8 million increase in deferred revenue. The increase in deferred revenue largely resulted from the establishment of a monthly access fee for certain CBOE members pending final, non-appealable resolution of the Delaware Action pursuant to the Settlement Agreement.

Net Cash Flows from Investing Activities

Net cash used in investing activities was \$6.6 million and \$13.3 million for the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively. Expenditures for capital and other assets totaled \$6.6 million and \$9.8 million for the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively. These expenditures primarily represent purchases of systems hardware and software.

For the years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007 net cash used in investing activities was \$10.3 million, \$64.1 million and \$16.2 million, respectively. These amounts primarily related to expenditures for capital and other assets in each of the respective periods, a decrease in restricted funds in 2009 and an increase in restricted funds in 2008 and 2007. Expenditures for capital and other assets totaled \$38.0 million, \$43.8 million and \$32.1 million for 2009, 2008 and 2007, respectively. These expenditures primarily represent purchases of systems hardware and software. For the year ended December 31, 2009, the \$10.3 million used in investing activities reflected capital and other asset expenditures of \$38.0 million primarily offset by a decrease in restricted funds of \$26.2 million due to the recognition of CBOE Temporary Member access fees resulting from the final, non-appealable resolution of the Delaware Action pursuant to the Settlement Agreement.

In 2008, the \$64.1 million used in investing activities primarily reflected an increase in restricted funds of \$21.9 million and expenditures for capital and other assets of \$43.8 million.

In 2007, \$20.0 million of cash flows from investments available for sale resulted from the maturity of Treasury Bills.

## Capital Expenditures

Capital expenditures totaled \$6.6 million and \$9.8 million for the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively, and \$38.0 million, \$43.8 million and \$32.1 million for the 2009, 2008 and 2007 fiscal years, respectively. The majority of these capital expenditures were for the enhancement or the expansion of CBOE's trading technology and applications. CBOE continually invests in technology to support its trading platform to ensure that its systems are robust and have the capacity to handle the volume growth being witnessed in the options industry. In addition to capacity needs, our systems are constantly being modified to handle more complex trading strategies and sophisticated algorithms at the fastest possible response time. The higher level of spending in 2008 also was attributable to the development of initial systems requirements for C2, which is expected to launch in late 2010. The capital expenditures for C2 were \$0.1 million, \$2.1 million and \$20.7 million in the first three months of 2010 and the years ended December 31, 2009 and 2008, respectively.

At March 31, 2010, construction in progress totaled \$20.8 million compared to \$20.7 million at December 31, 2009. At December 31, 2009, construction in progress totaled \$20.7 million, up \$1.3 million compared with December 31, 2008. At December 31, 2008, construction in progress totaled

#### Table of Contents

\$19.4 million, up \$19.0 million compared with December 31, 2007. This increase primarily resulted from construction in progress related to the development of C2.

CBOE expects capital expenditures in 2010 to be at approximately the same level of 2009 capital expenditures.

Net Cash Flows from Financing Activities

Net cash flows from financing activities totaled \$0.1 million for the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2009. For the years ended December 31, 2009 and 2008, net cash used in financing activities totaled \$0.1 million and \$0.8 million, respectively. These amounts represent the payments of loan origination fees and, in 2009, annual agent fees for CBOE's credit facility. Net cash used in financing activities totaled \$0.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2007, reflecting the purchase of Exercise Right Privileges from full members of the CBOT.

Dividends

As a member organization, CBOE has never paid dividends. If the restructuring occurs, we intend to pay regular quarterly dividends to our shareholders beginning in 2010. The annual dividend target will be approximately 20% to 30% of prior year's net income adjusted for unusual items. The decision to pay a dividend, however, remains within the discretion of our board of directors and may be affected by various factors, including our earnings, financial condition, capital requirements, level of indebtedness and other considerations our board of directors deems relevant. Future credit facilities, other future debt obligations and statutory provisions, may limit, or in some cases prohibit, our ability to pay dividends.

The CBOE Holdings board of directors has appointed a special committee for purposes of declaring a special dividend. The committee has been authorized to declare a dividend of \$1.25 per share of Class A and Class B common stock outstanding immediately following the completion of the restructuring transaction and the issuance of Class B common stock pursuant to the Settlement Agreement. The committee may not declare or pay the special dividend unless the restructuring transaction is approved by a majority of the CBOE memberships entitled to vote and the restructuring has been completed.

Credit Facility

CBOE and CBOE Holdings entered into a credit agreement dated as of December 23, 2008 with The Bank of America, N.A., as administrative agent, and the other lenders party thereto. The credit agreement provides for borrowings on a revolving basis of up to \$150,000,000 and has a maturity date of December 23, 2011. Borrowings may be maintained at a Eurodollar rate or a base rate. The Eurodollar rate is based on LIBOR plus a margin. The base rate is based on the highest of (i) the federal funds rate plus 50 basis points, (ii) the prime rate or (iii) the Eurodollar rate plus 50 basis points, plus, in each case, a margin. The margin ranges from 150 to 200 basis points, depending on leverage. The credit agreement requires us to maintain a consolidated leverage ratio not to exceed 1.5 to 1.0 and a consolidated interest coverage ratio of no less than 5.0 to 1.0.

#### **Lease and Contractual Obligations**

The CBOE leases office space in downtown Chicago, Illinois for its Regulatory Division, in a suburb of Chicago for its disaster recovery center, in New York for certain marketing activities and in Secaucus, New Jersey for C2, with lease terms remaining from 3 months to 39 months as of March 31, 2010. In addition, CBOE has contractual obligations related to certain advertising programs and licensing agreements with various licensors. The licensing agreements contain annual minimum fee requirements which total \$13.2 million for the next five years and \$2.8 million for the five years

thereafter. Total rent expense related to these lease obligations for the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2009 were \$0.8 million and \$0.7 million, respectively. Future minimum payments under these non-cancelable lease and advertising agreements were as follows at March 31, 2010 (in thousands):

	Total		Less than	1-3	years	3-5 years		
Operating leases	\$	6,283	\$	2,634	\$	3,275	\$	644
Contractual obligations		2,822		1,370		1,452		
Total	\$	9,105	\$	3,734	\$	4,727	\$	644

#### **Legal Issues**

The CBOE is currently a party to various legal proceedings. Litigation is subject to many uncertainties, and the outcome of individual litigated matters is not predictable with assurance. For a description of current CBOE litigation please see "Business Legal Proceedings."

## **Critical Accounting Policies**

The preparation of the consolidated financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities and reported amounts of revenues and expenses. On an on-going basis, management evaluates its estimates based upon historical experience, observance of trends, information available from outside sources and various other assumptions that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different conditions or assumptions.

#### Revenue Recognition

Transaction fees revenue is considered earned upon the execution of the trade and is recognized on a trade date basis and is presented net of applicable volume discounts. In the event liquidity providers prepay for transaction fees, revenue is recognized based on the attainment of volume thresholds resulting in the amortization of the prepayment over the calendar year. Access fee revenue is recognized during the period the service is provided and assurance of collectability is provided. Exchange services and other fees revenue is recognized during the period the service is provided. Market data fees from OPRA are allocated based upon the share of total options transactions cleared for each of the OPRA members and is received quarterly. Estimates of OPRA's quarterly revenue are made and accrued each month. Revenue from CBOE market data services are recognized in the period the data is provided. Regulatory fees are primarily assessed based upon customer contracts cleared by member firms and are recognized during the period the service is rendered.

## Long-lived Assets

Long-lived assets to be held and used are reviewed to determine whether any events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the asset may not be recoverable. The CBOE bases the evaluation on such impairment indicators as the nature of the assets, the future economic benefit of the assets, any historical or future profitability measurements, as well as other external market conditions or factors that may be present. If such impairment indicators are present that would indicate that the carrying amount of the asset may not be recoverable, the CBOE determines whether an impairment has occurred through the use of an undiscounted cash flow analysis of assets at the lowest level for which identifiable cash flows exist. In the event of impairment, the CBOE recognizes a loss for the difference between the carrying amount and the estimated value of the asset as measured using quoted market prices or, in the absence of quoted market prices, a discounted cash flow analysis.

#### Table of Contents

Investments in Affiliates

Investments in affiliates represent investments in OCC, OneChicago, NSX Holdings, Inc. (NSX), the parent corporation of The National Stock Exchange, and CBSX.

CBOE's investment in OCC is carried at cost because of its inability to exercise significant influence.

At December 31, 2008, CBOE's investment in NSX was \$2.2 million, consisting of 8,424 Class A voting shares and 19,656 Class B non-voting shares. On March 18, 2009, CBOE exercised its last put right under the Termination of Rights Agreement with NSX. CBOE surrendered 19,656 shares of Class B common stock resulting in a payment to CBOE of \$1.5 million. CBOE no longer owns any Class B common shares, but continues to own 8,424 Class A common shares in NSX. CBOE no longer has a representative on the NSX board. At March 31, 2010, CBOE's investment in NSX totaled \$0.5 million.

CBOE, Interactive Brokers Group, LLC ("IBG") and the CME Group, Inc. are partners in OneChicago, a joint venture created to trade single stock futures. OneChicago is a for-profit entity with its own management and board of directors and is separately organized as a regulated exchange. CBOE made no capital contributions to OneChicago for the 2009, 2008 or 2007 fiscal years. At March 31, 2010, CBOE's investment in OneChicago was \$2.1 million.

In 2007, CBOE received a 50 percent share in CBSX in return for non-cash property contributions, which included a license to use the CBOE*direct* trading engine during the term of the company in addition to other license rights. CBOE accounts for the investment in CBSX under the equity method due to the lack of effective control over operating and financing activities. As of March 31, 2010, CBOE holds a 49.96% equity interest in CBSX.

Investments in affiliates are reviewed to determine whether any events or changes in circumstances indicate that the investments may be other than temporarily impaired. In the event of impairment, the CBOE would recognize a loss for the difference between the carrying amount and the estimated fair value of the equity method investment.

Software Development

CBOE accounts for software development costs under ASC 350, *Intangibles Goodwill and Other* (ASC 350). CBOE expenses software development costs as incurred during the preliminary project stage, while capitalizing costs incurred during the application development stage, which includes design, coding, installation and testing activities.

## Market Risk

CBOE provides markets for trading securities options. However, CBOE does not trade options for its own account. CBOE invests available cash in highly liquid, short-term investments, such as money market funds or investment grade paper. Our investment policy is to preserve capital and liquidity. CBOE does not believe there is significant risk associated with these short-term investments. CBOE has no long-term or short-term debt.

## **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

In February 2010, the FASB issued an update to clarify the reporting requirements under ASC 855, *Subsequent Events* ("ASC 855"), and address what some constituents viewed as a conflict between FASB and SEC guidance. An entity that either (a) is an SEC filer or (b) is a conduit bond obligor for conduit debt securities that are traded in a public market, is required to evaluate subsequent events through the date that the financial statements are issued. Otherwise if neither of these criteria are met, an entity should evaluate subsequent events through the date the financial statements are available to be issued.

#### Table of Contents

The adoption of the update to ASC 855 did not have a material impact on CBOE's financial position, results of operations or statement of cash flows.

In January 2010, the FASB issued an update for ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures* ("ASC 820"). For each class of assets and liabilities, reporting entities will have to provide additional disclosures describing the reasons for transfers of assets in and out of Levels 1 and 2 of the three-tier fair value hierarchy in accordance with ASC 820. For assets valued with the Level 3 method, the entity will have to separately present purchases, sales, issuances, and settlements in the reconciliation for fair value measurements. The update also states that an entity should provide fair value measurements for each class of asset or liability, and explain the inputs and techniques used in calculating Levels 2 and 3 fair value measurements. The update is effective for interim and annual filings for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2010. The adoption of update to ASC 820 did not have an impact on the Company's interim financials and is not expected to have an impact on CBOE's annual financial position, results of operations or statement of cash flows.

In June 2009, the FASB issued ASC 105, *Generally Accepted Accounting Principles* ("ASC 105"). The codification has become the source of authoritative U.S. generally accepted accounting principles recognized by the FASB to be applied to non-governmental entities. ASC 105 is effective for financial statements issued for interim and annual periods ending after September 15, 2009. The adoption of ASC 105 had no material impact on CBOE's financial position or results of operations.

In June 2009, the FASB issued ASC 810, *Consolidations* ("ASC 810"), which alters how a company determines when an entity that is insufficiently capitalized or not controlled through voting should be consolidated. A company has to determine whether it should provide consolidated reporting of an entity based upon the entity's purpose and design and the parent company's ability to direct the entity's actions. ASC 810 is effective for a company's first fiscal year beginning after November 15, 2009 or January 1, 2010 for companies reporting on a calendar-year basis. The adoption of ASC 810 did not have an impact on CBOE's financial position, results of operations or statement of cash flows.

## Seasonality

In the securities industry, quarterly revenue fluctuations are common and are due primarily to seasonal variations in trading volumes, competition and technological and regulatory changes. Typically, revenues are lowest in the third quarter, primarily in August, due to reduced trading activity during the summer months.

#### **INDUSTRY**

Our primary business, providing a marketplace for the execution of transactions in exchange-traded options, is part of the large and growing global derivatives industry. Derivatives are financial contracts whose value is derived from some other underlying asset or reference value. These underlying assets and reference values include individual stocks, stock indexes, debt instruments, interest rates, currencies, commodities and various benchmarks related to trading and investment strategies. In recent years, derivatives have also been developed on economic indicators and "artificial" assets such as pollution rights. The global derivatives industry includes both exchange-traded products and a large over-the-counter market. The most common types of derivatives are options, futures and swap contracts. These products allow for various types of risk to be isolated and transferred.

Over the past 10 to 15 years, the use of financial derivatives has expanded dramatically and evolved into a key tool with which money managers and investors attempt to transfer risk and achieve higher risk-adjusted returns. As a result, equity-linked derivatives have experienced significant growth.

## **Exchange-Traded Options**

Options represent a contract giving the buyer the right, but not the obligation, to buy or sell a specified quantity of an underlying security or index at a specific price for a specific period of time. Options provide investors a means for hedging, speculation and income generation, while at the same time providing leverage with respect to the underlying asset. Options are traded privately between two parties (know as "over-the-counter" options), as well as traded on U.S. securities exchanges. The vast majority of derivatives traded on U.S. securities exchanges are options on individual equities, market indexes and ETFs. Over-the-counter options that are traded include options on individual equities, ETFs and indexes, including options on the S&P 500 index.

Exchange-traded stock option contracts are generally for 100 shares of underlying stock. In the case of an equity call option, the buyer purchases the right to buy 100 shares of the underlying stock at the strike price on or before the expiration date. The seller of the call option is obligated to sell 100 shares of the underlying stock at the strike price if the option is exercised. An investor may buy a call option with the expectation that the stock's price will increase, and the stock purchased at the lower strike price will have a higher market value. A call might also be used as a hedge against a short stock position. The writer of a call option may expect the price to stay below the strike price or may use calls as a way of selling the asset if a certain price point is reached.

In the case of an equity put option, the buyer purchases the right to sell 100 shares of the underlying stock at the strike price on or before the expiration date. The seller of a put option is obligated to buy 100 shares of the underlying stock at the strike price if the option is exercised. An investor buys a put option with the expectation that the stock's price will decrease, and the stock will be sold at a value higher than might be obtained in the prevailing stock markets. The writer of a put option expects the price to stay above the strike price. Put options can be thought of as a form of insurance on the value of the investment.

The price of an option is referred to as the "premium." The buyer of a call or a put pays the premium to the seller of the contract. Regardless of the performance of the underlying asset, the buyer's maximum exposure is the premium paid. The seller of a call, on the other hand, has open-ended exposure with respect to the increase in the value of the underlying asset; the seller of a put has the risk that the asset can become worthless. In return for the premium received, the seller of the option has assumed the risk associated with the change in the value of the underlying asset beyond the strike price. If the buyer exercises a call option on a stock, the seller may be assigned and, if so, is obligated to deliver the stock at the strike price, regardless of the cost of acquiring it. If a buyer exercises a put option on a stock, the seller, if assigned, is required to purchase the stock for the strike price, regardless of its current market value.

#### **Table of Contents**

The market for exchange-traded options has increased dramatically since their introduction by the CBOE in 1973. In 1974, the first full year of trading, the average daily trading volume on the CBOE was 22,462 contracts. In 1983, ten years after its inception, the CBOE traded over 82 million contracts for an average daily trading volume of 325,963 contracts. By 1993, the CBOE volume had grown to over 140 million contracts. In 2003, the CBOE traded over 284 million contracts. In 2009, our most recent fiscal year, CBOE volume had grown to 1.13 billion contracts.

The continued growth in options trading can be attributed to a variety of factors including greater familiarity with options among investors; increased acceptance of options by institutions and industry professionals; improved technology, which has expanded the pool of potential options traders, lowered the cost of trading and facilitated the use of electronic trading strategies; the use of options by hedge funds; the continued introduction of new and innovative products; a narrowing of bid/ask spreads; and the lowering of transaction fees.

The chart below shows total contract volume for the U.S. exchange-traded options industry from its inception in 1973 through 2009.

Total U.S. Exchange-Traded Options Industry Volume (Annually)

Source: Options Clearing Corporation Data

Based on World Federation of Exchanges data, 8.8 billion options were traded globally on exchanges in 2009. According to OCC, 3.6 billion total options contracts were traded on United States exchanges in 2009, reflecting a 25.0% compound annual growth rate over the past five years and a 25.2% compound annual growth rate since our inception in 1973.

Despite the attractive industry dynamics, the options exchange industry was not immune to the financial crisis that began in the fall of 2008. Most participants in the options markets, including major investment banks, hedge funds and institutional and retail investors, suffered reductions in their asset and capital bases and generally reduced their level of trading activity. As a result, the growth in exchange options trading in 2009 did not keep pace with historical and recent trends as total U.S. industry volume of 3.6 billion contracts in 2009 represented an increase of only 1% over 2008 levels. Despite the lower levels of growth experienced in 2009, we believe the increased acceptance and use of options as a core risk management tool and attractive investment vehicle will continue to drive market growth. Furthermore, we believe significant opportunities exist to continue to expand the suite of

exchange-traded options products and trading tools available to both institutional and individual investors and for the migration of activity from the over-the-counter market to exchanges.

#### **Trading**

Until 2000, trading in options products on U.S. options exchanges traditionally occurred primarily on physical trading floors in areas called "pits" through an auction process known as "open outcry," which refers to face-to-face trading. A majority of orders were executed by members of such exchanges in open outcry, with individuals and firms becoming members of an exchange through the ownership or lease of a seat or access right. Trading is conducted in accordance with rules that are designed to promote fair and orderly markets. Traders have certain obligations with respect to providing bids and offers and, in exchange, they receive certain privileges.

Over the past decade, electronic access has allowed exchange members, including those at CBOE, to provide electronic bids and offers without being physically present on the trading floor. Now, all of the U.S. options exchanges, either exclusively or in combination with open outcry trading, provide electronic trading platforms that allow members to submit bids, offers and orders directly into the exchange's trading system. As a result, many liquidity providers now operate remotely, away from the physical trading floors, and the majority of options trading volume is executed electronically.

In the listed options market, there are currently options contracts covering approximately 3,300 underlying stocks, ETFs and indexes. The presence of dedicated liquidity providers, including both specialists and market makers, is a key feature of the options markets. Specialists and market makers provide continuous bids and offers for substantially all listed option series. In return for these commitments, specialists and market makers receive margin exemptions as well as other incentives such as participation rights and fee incentives.

Two notable changes to options market structure occurred in 2009. One was the expansion of "portfolio margining" to customers. Previously available only to market professionals, portfolio margining significantly reduces margin requirements by examining the combined risk of a portfolio of financial instruments instead of margining each instrument separately. Portfolio margining has made trading more efficient by freeing up capital for other purposes. See "Regulatory Environment and Compliance" Portfolio Margining."

The second notable change was the introduction of penny pricing in the listed options markets. The listed options markets previously quoted options in either nickel or dime increments, unlike stocks, which trade in penny increments. Effective February 2007, options on 13 different stocks and ETFs started trading in penny increments as part of an industry-wide pilot program. Twenty-two additional option classes were added to the Penny Pilot on September 28, 2007, and another 28 classes were added on March 28, 2008. The SEC, after studying the results of the Penny Pilot, decided to add 300 additional classes at the rate of 75 classes every three months starting in November, 2009. As a result, additional option classes were added to the Penny Pilot in February 2010 and May 2010, and 75 option classes will be added in August 2010. See "Regulatory Environment and Compliance" Penny Pilot Program."

## **Clearing and Settlement**

Following the incorporation of the CBOE in 1973, the CBOE Clearing Corporation was founded to clear all options contracts trading on any U.S. exchange. The role of a clearinghouse is to act as a guarantor for options contracts to ensure that the obligations of the contracts are fulfilled. Shortly after its founding, the CBOE Clearing Corporation became OCC and was approved by the SEC to be the central clearinghouse for all exchange-listed securities options in the U.S. OCC is the world's largest equity derivatives clearing organization and currently clears a multitude of diverse and sophisticated products, including options, futures, and options on futures. Standard & Poor's has given OCC a credit rating of "AAA."

#### **Table of Contents**

Due to the variety of products cleared by OCC, it falls under the jurisdiction of both the SEC and the CFTC. The OCC is owned equally by five participant exchanges: the CBOE, NYSE Amex, LLC, International Securities Exchange, or the ISE, NYSE Arca, Inc. and NASDAQ OMX PHLX, Inc. It is no longer necessary for new exchanges to have an equity position in OCC. As a result, Boston Options Exchange, or the BOX, NASDAQ Options Market, or the NOM, and BATS Options Exchange are non-owner participant exchanges of OCC.

## Recent Trends and Developments in the Options Industry

#### Broadening of Customer Base

Institutional interest in the options markets has increased as a result of the options markets' enhanced liquidity and the shift by investors towards more sophisticated risk management techniques. In addition to individual investors, financial institutions, hedge funds and proprietary trading firms commit significant capital to trading options contracts.

#### **Technological Advances**

Technological advances have enabled U.S. options exchanges to provide electronic trading platforms. The emergence of electronic trading has been enabled by the ongoing development of sophisticated electronic order routing and matching systems, as well as advances in communication networks and protocols. This has created conditions that have improved liquidity and pricing opportunities and has been conducive to superior trade executions. In addition, the growing use of technology, combined with other factors, has decreased costs, enabling exchanges to lower fees.

#### Consolidation

Competitive pressures and the advantages of large scale operations have provided the strategic rationale for consolidation among exchanges. The migration to stockholder structures and for-profit business models has facilitated a number of such mergers and acquisitions. For example, NYSE Euronext now owns both the Archipelago Exchange (which had previously acquired the former Pacific Exchange) and the American Stock Exchange. These entities are now known as NYSE Arca and NYSE Amex. Deutsche Borse has acquired the International Securities Exchange, and NASDAQ has acquired the Philadelphia Stock Exchange, now known as NASDAQ OMX PHLX. This trend has been occurring on a global scale and can be expected to continue.

#### Competition

As competition has become increasingly intense, exchanges have adopted a number of strategies to effectively compete with their exchange counterparts, including technological and product innovation, more stringent cost controls, diversification of revenue streams and changes in corporate structure to provide enhanced strategic flexibility, streamlined corporate governance and greater access to sources of capital. Economies of scale have also become a crucial competitive factor.

## Payment for Order Flow

"Payment for order flow" has become an important consideration in options order routing decisions by brokerage firms. Payment for order flow began when some market makers within the industry started to pay brokerage firms for their customers' orders. Certain firms, in particular online and discount brokers, solicit or accept payment for their order flow. These payments have become an integral part of their business models and firms that accept payment argue that it allows them to charge their customers lower commissions.

Under a typical payment for order flow arrangement, a firm that has order flow receives cash or other economic incentives to route its customers' orders to an exchange that has been designated by

the provider of payment. Individuals or firms are willing to pay for the routing of order flow because they know, if certain other conditions are met, that they will be able to trade with a portion of all incoming orders, including those from firms with which it has payment for order flow arrangements. See "Regulatory Environment and Compliance Payment for Order Flow."

#### Internalization

Internalization occurs when a broker-dealer acts as principal and takes the other side of its customer's transaction. One form occurs when a full-service brokerage firm trades options as principal either to facilitate customer transactions when there is insufficient liquidity in the market, or simply to participate in the trade. As the options markets have grown, a number of these brokerage firms have entered the market making business, generally by acquiring specialist firms. This has led to a second form of internalization in which these firms direct their order flow to their own specialist units whenever possible. This type of internalization allows the firm to both earn a commission and capture the bid/ask spread, thereby increasing the profitability of the order flow they garner through their distribution system. See "Regulatory Environment and Compliance Internalization."

In response to increased demand for the ability to internalize, exchanges have developed various market models and trading procedures to facilitate the ability of firms to direct their order flow to themselves or otherwise increase the opportunities the firm may have to interact with its own customers.

## Maker-Taker Pricing Structure

For the past several years non-professional customers have paid little or no transaction fees in most competitively-traded options classes. Transaction fees are paid primarily by market makers and firms trading for their proprietary accounts. More recently, several options exchanges have introduced a new pricing model in which orders that take liquidity from the marketplace are charged a transaction fee, regardless of origin type, and orders that provide liquidity to the marketplace receive a rebate for doing so. This type of fee schedule, known as "maker-taker," is attractive to participants who regularly provide liquidity but not to firms representing customer orders, when those orders are takers of liquidity. The market share captured by exchanges using a maker-taker pricing model has been modest so far. The longer term impact of this pricing structure on the market shares of the options exchanges remains to be seen.

#### High Frequency Trading

"High frequency trading" refers to the practice of entering buy and sell orders in rapid succession, often as many as thousands of orders per second. The strategies pursued by high frequency traders depend on sophisticated algorithms to spot trends before others can react to them and to exploit minor fluctuations in securities prices. Its practitioners are professional traders who typically use high-speed computers co-located at exchanges with direct connections to exchange order routing systems to reduce latency. High frequency trading has driven up trading volume on equity exchanges and is estimated to account for from 50% to 70% of stock trading. It is playing a growing role in options markets and has led to the creation of a new category of participants designated as professional customers.

The SEC is currently seeking comments on various practices related to high frequency trading to determine if these practices disadvantage "long-term" investors. The practices the SEC is reviewing include co-location and market access (access to trading directly on an exchange or alternative trading system, including those providing sponsored or direct market access to customers or other persons).

<b>m</b>	. 1		c	$\sim$			
Tα	hl	e	Ωt	Cc	n	tei	าts

#### **BUSINESS**

#### Overview

Founded in 1973, the CBOE was the first organized marketplace for the trading of standardized, listed options on equity securities. Today, CBOE is one of the largest options exchanges in the world and the largest options exchange in the U.S., based on both contract volume and notional value of contracts traded. We are recognized globally for our leadership role in the trading of options on individual equities, market indexes and ETFs, our suite of innovative products, our liquid markets and our hybrid trading model. This model integrates both traditional open outcry methods and our electronic platform, CBOEdirect, into a single market. Prior to the completion of the restructuring transaction, the CBOE operated as a member-owned, non-stock Delaware corporation. As of March 31, 2010, we employed 597 individuals.

The chart below highlights trends in our options contract volume, product mix and U.S. market share of listed options over the past five years.

Source: Options Clearing Corporation Data

Our volume of options contracts traded in 2009 was 1.13 billion contracts, or 4.5 million contracts per day. This represents a decrease of 5% from the 1.19 billion contracts traded in 2008. The 1.19 billion contracts traded in 2008 represented an increase of 26% over the 944 million contracts traded in 2007. The 944 million contracts traded in 2007 represented an increase of 40% over the 675 million contracts traded in 2006. In 2009, 2008 and 2007, trades at the CBOE represented 31.4%, 33.3% and 33.0%, respectively, of the total contracts traded on all U.S. options markets. For the quarter ended March 31, 2010, total options contract volume at CBOE was 277.3 million, which represented 30.0% of the total contracts traded on all U.S. options markets. For the twelve months ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007, we generated operating revenue of approximately \$426 million, \$417 million and \$344 million, respectively, and for the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2009, we generated operating revenue of \$101.1 million and \$98.1 million, respectively. We generate revenue primarily from the following sources:

Transaction fees;
Access fees;
Exchange services and other fees;
Market data fees:

Regulatory fees; and

#### **Table of Contents**

Other fees.

Following the restructuring transaction, based on our current assumptions, we also expect a significant amount of incremental operating revenues to be generated through fees related to trading permits, which will provide Trading Permit Holders access on the Exchange.

The CBOE is a self-regulatory organization (SRO), which is regulated by the SEC. As an SRO, the CBOE plays a critical role in the U.S. securities markets: the CBOE conducts market surveillance and examines members and member organizations for, and enforces compliance with, federal securities laws, SEC rules and the CBOE Rules. Since March 26, 2004, the CBOE has also operated the CBOE Futures Exchange, LLC, or CFE, a wholly-owned subsidiary of the CBOE, which is a designated contract market under the oversight of the CFTC. In March 2007, the CBOE launched CBSX, a facility of the CBOE in which the CBOE holds a 49.96% interest.

## History

The CBOE was created by the CBOT in 1973 as a result of the CBOT's efforts to develop new products. Prior to that time, there was no organized, regulated marketplace for the trading of options on equities. "Put and call dealers" conducted trading of non-standardized options on an over-the-counter basis. When it became clear that options on equities would fall under the regulatory jurisdiction of the SEC, the CBOT decided to create a separate SRO for their trading. The CBOT ultimately spun this entity off as a separate, independent organization, while providing an Exercise Right to full members of the CBOT, pursuant to which such members would have the right to become members with trading rights on the CBOE for so long as they remained CBOT members.

The original products, call options on the common stock of 16 major U.S. corporations listed on the NYSE, began trading on April 26, 1973 through an open outcry, floor-based trading system. Trading in these call options grew quickly. Additional options markets were soon created by existing stock exchanges, including the American Stock Exchange, or the AMEX (now known as NYSE Amex, LLC), the Midwest Stock Exchange, or the CHX (now known as the Chicago Stock Exchange), the Pacific Exchange, or the PCX (now known as NYSE Arca, Inc.), and the Philadelphia Stock Exchange, or the PHLX (now known as NASDAQ OMX PHLX, Inc.).

Put options were introduced in 1977, and by the end of the year, annual options volume reached 25 million contracts. That same year, the SEC imposed a moratorium on further expansion of the options markets, pending an in-depth review of the regulatory structure and procedures.

The moratorium ended on March 26, 1980, and the CBOE responded by increasing the number of stocks on which it traded options from 59 to 120. That same year, the options business of the CHX was consolidated into the CBOE.

On March 11, 1983, ten years after it created the first options marketplace, the CBOE introduced the first options based on a stock index the CBOE 100 (also known by its symbols, OEX and XEO). Subsequently, the CBOE entered into an agreement with Standard & Poor's in which the CBOE 100 became the S&P 100 and CBOE acquired the rights to offer trading in options based on the S&P 500 Index. On July 1, 1983, options were introduced on the S&P 500 Index, which has grown to be the CBOE's largest single product and the most actively traded index option in the U.S. according to OCC statistics. Since 1983, index option trading has expanded to cover many other broad-based indexes and myriad other indexes covering market segments, industry sectors and trading styles.

Options volume continued to grow, and in 1984, the CBOE volume exceeded 100 million contracts. With the continuing growth in options trading, the CBOE outgrew its leased space in the CBOT building and decided to build its own facilities. In 1984, the CBOE moved into a 350,000 square foot facility, which we continue to occupy. That same year, the rapid growth in index options trading prompted the CBOE to introduce the first automated execution system for options. Shortly thereafter,

#### Table of Contents

in April 1985, the Exchange established The Options Institute as an industry resource for the education of options users, including account executives, institutional money managers, pension fund sponsors and individual investors.

The CBOE continued to play a leading role in options product innovation. In 1990, the CBOE introduced Long-term Equity AnticiPation Securities, or LEAPS are long-term option contracts that allow investors to establish positions that currently can be maintained for a period of up to thirty-nine months. The development and introduction of LEAPS by the CBOE in 1990 added a new range of options possibilities. In 1993, the CBOE introduced FLEX options, which allow investors to customize certain terms on options contracts. In that same year, the CBOE unveiled VIX, a proprietary market volatility index that gauges investor sentiment. VIX has since become widely known as the market "fear gauge," and serves as the basis of one of our most actively traded products.

In 1997, the CBOE acquired the options business of the NYSE and relocated it to the CBOE. That same year the CBOE was selected by Dow Jones & Co. to introduce the first options on the DJIA.

In 1999, the CBOE modified the structure of its market making system to expand use of Designated Primary Market Makers, or DPMs, to all equity options. This modification assured that a specialist would be available to oversee trading and provide customer service to member firms in every equity option class. Shortly thereafter, the CBOE listed additional options classes that had previously been traded only on a single exchange.

In 2000, a number of changes took place, including the opening for business of a newly created screen-based options exchange, the ISE, and the SEC's adoption of a plan to link the options exchanges so as to reduce the potential that a trade would occur at a price inferior to a better bid or offer in another marketplace. After a relatively slow start, the new screen-based ISE eventually was able to generate volume and capture market share from the existing exchanges. Following a decline in volume and market share from the 2000 2002 period, we launched CBOEdirect. CBOEdirect introduced our hybrid trading system which provided several innovations to our market model, including the combination of features of both floor-based and electronic trading. Following the launch of CBOEdirect, our trading volume began to grow at a rapid pace.

In 2004, competition increased further as a second all-electronic competitor, the BOX, was launched. In 2006, the NYSE reentered the options market by merging with Archipelago Holdings, Inc. (Arca), which had previously acquired the PCX.

Effective January 2006, the CBOE adopted a "for-profit" business model and began conducting its business activities with a focus on maximizing its profit potential in a manner consistent with the fulfillment of its responsibilities as an SRO.

In early 2008, NASDAQ acquired the PHLX and also commenced operation of a new seventh options exchange, the NOM. In addition, the NYSE, now known as NYSE Euronext, acquired the AMEX, giving it two options exchanges on which to conduct business. In October 2008, the CBOE announced that it would create a second options market, currently referred to as "C2." C2 will be an all electronic marketplace and will operate under a separate exchange license with its own board of directors, rules, connectivity, systems architecture and access structure. On December 10, 2009, the SEC approved C2 as a separate, all-electronic options exchange. C2 is expected to launch in late 2010.

In 2009, the BATS Exchange announced its intention to enter the options business and launched a U.S. equity options trading platform on February 26, 2010.

The increased competition among exchanges combined with business model and product innovations have all contributed to the changing landscape and continued growth in industry and

#### **Table of Contents**

CBOE trading volumes.	The chart below	details contract tradii	ng volume on the	CBOE since ou	ir inception in	1973 and highlights	growth trends
in contracts traded on the	e Exchange.						

Source: Options Clearing Corporation Data

## **Competitive Strengths**

The CBOE has established itself as the global leader and innovator in the options industry. We believe we are well positioned to further enhance our leadership position through several key competitive strengths:

Leading Brand, Reputation and Market Position. As the world's first options exchange, the CBOE's leadership role in options trading is recognized worldwide. We are one of the largest options exchanges in the world and the largest options exchange in the U.S., based on both contract volume and notional value. Our opinions and positions on industry issues are sought by regulators, elected officials, industry and finance leaders and policy experts worldwide. Our website, which consists of over 40,000 pages, is the most extensive in the industry Forbes Magazine has named it a "Best of the Web" successively since the inception of the award in 2001.

**Innovation and Product Development.** In addition to being the original marketplace for standardized, exchange-traded options, we created the world's first index options and have been the source of many other innovations with respect to products, systems and market structure in the options industry.

Innovation We work closely and collaboratively with market participants to introduce new products and services to meet the evolving needs of the derivatives industry. We have introduced innovative products such as LEAPS, FLEX options, volatility options and, most recently, options on the S&P 500 Dividend Index. CBOE products, such as the CBOE S&P 500 BuyWrite Index, the CBOE S&P 500 PutWrite Index and futures and options on VIX, have received industry awards for innovation.

*Exclusive Licenses* We have the exclusive right to list securities options based on the S&P 500, the S&P 100 and the DJIA indexes. Many of our products based on these exclusive licenses are among the most actively traded products on the CBOE and in the industry.

*Proprietary Products* We have created our own proprietary indexes and index methodologies, including VIX, which provide benchmarks for options users, serve as the basis for exclusive products and provide licensing revenue for the Exchange.

#### **Table of Contents**

*Hybrid Trading Model.* Our hybrid trading model integrates open outcry and electronic trading into a single market. We believe that this innovative approach offers our users more choices, a diverse pool of liquidity and the ability to execute complex strategies that may not be available on purely screen-based trading systems.

Leading Proprietary Technology Platform. We own, operate and maintain our core trading and information technology and systems and we continue to commit substantial resources towards ongoing development and implementation of these capabilities. Market participants rely on our technology and infrastructure, which provides a high level of availability and reliability. We believe the CBOEdirect trading platform is among the most advanced trading platforms in the world. It can simultaneously support both screen and floor-based trading for multiple trading models, multiple products and multiple matching algorithms. The technology underlying CBOEdirect is designed for extremely high performance. It is built on open standards providing platform independence and is designed to be scalable for both capacity and throughput.

*Liquidity.* We support the options trading activities of 944 members, including 188 trading firms representing leading financial and securities firms. We believe that this diverse pool of liquidity providers, in combination with our broad range of products, hybrid trading model and the CBOE*direct* trading platform, offers our users the liquid markets they require to effectively execute their trading strategies.

Experienced Management Team. CBOE's management team has extensive experience in the options industry. William J. Brodsky, our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, and Edward J. Joyce, our President and Chief Operating Officer, each has over 35 years of experience with exchange management and derivative products. In addition, Mr. Brodsky currently serves as Chairman of the World Federation of Exchanges. The remaining seven members of the senior management team have an average of over 25 years of experience in the options industry. We believe that our management team has demonstrated an ability to grow our business through continued product and technological innovations and has evidenced the ability to respond to changing industry dynamics through ongoing adaptation of the CBOE's market model.

## **Growth Strategy**

Trading in derivative products has expanded at a rapid pace over the past several years as a result of a number of factors including technological advances that have increased investor access, declining costs to users, globalization and greater understanding of the products by increasingly sophisticated market participants. The CBOE is well positioned to leverage its competitive strengths to take advantage of these trends.

We are undertaking the restructuring transaction to convert our business model from a member owned, non-stock corporation to a stock corporation, as described elsewhere in this prospectus. We believe that our continued focus on a for-profit strategy (a strategy we initiated in 2006) and adoption of a corporate and governance structure more like that of a for-profit business will provide us with greater flexibility to respond to the demands of a rapidly changing business and regulatory environment. We also intend to further expand our business and increase our revenues and profitability by pursuing the following growth strategies:

Continue to Enhance Our Market Model and Trading Platform. We recognize that the opportunity to participate in the growth of the derivative markets will be driven in great part by the trading functionality and systems capabilities that an exchange offers to market participants. We believe that our hybrid trading model offers flexibility to market participants, while the CBOEdirect trading platform offers state-of-the-art functionality, speed, performance, capacity and reliability. We intend to use our strong in-house development capabilities and continued investment to

#### **Table of Contents**

further augment the functionality and capacity of our trading systems. In addition, the CBOE created C2, a second, all-electronic options market that will be capable of trading all of CBOE's products, including SPX, which currently trades primarily in open outcry. C2 is expected to launch in late 2010, and will operate under a separate exchange license with its own board of directors, rules, connectivity, systems architecture and access structure.

Develop Innovative Products. We intend to continue to build on our reputation as an industry innovator through the development of new and innovative products. We intend to use licensed products and CBOE proprietary intellectual property to create exclusive products that meet the needs of the derivatives industry and enhance the CBOE brand. We anticipate that our new and innovative products will help drive trading volumes by attracting new customers to our Exchange and expanding the array of products available to existing customers. In addition, we believe our continuing product innovations will generate increased use of other CBOE products, in the same way that VIX and the CBOE S&P 500 BuyWrite Index have generated additional trading activity in SPX.

Attract Over-the-Counter Market Participants. As a result of the 2008 financial crisis, over-the counter market participants have been under pressure from regulators to move much of their trading from the over-the-counter market to an exchange-traded, centrally cleared environment. We seek to attract participants from the over-the-counter market to CBOE and are developing strategies that target this market segment. For example, CFLEX, our internet-based, electronic system for trading FLEX options, allows participants to customize key contract terms including strike price, exercise style and expiration dates of up to fifteen years with the administrative ease and clearing guarantees of standardized listed options. In addition, CBOE eliminated blackout dates for FLEX options in 2009 and recently implemented two pilot programs that eliminated the minimum size requirement for FLEX options and the restriction on p.m. settlement for index options traded in FLEX.

Expand Service Offerings. We believe there are significant opportunities to derive revenue from new and expanded service offerings. For example, our subsidiary MDX sells historical options data, value-added proprietary information and a datafeed of certain S&P and CBOE index values to market data users. In addition, through a set of arrangements with S&P, CBOE permits S&P to license CBOE's proprietary indexes and index methodologies for certain purposes to securities firms and other exchanges. Recently, CBOE and S&P agreed that S&P may license one or more clearing agencies to clear OTC options based on the S&P 500 index which meet certain criteria, some of which are currently under negotiation, and that S&P will compensate CBOE for any transaction cleared under such a license based on the notional value of the transaction.

**Pursue Select Strategic Opportunities.** Technology, globalization and competition have led to the emergence of a number of diverse, world-class exchanges offering large pools of liquidity across multiple asset classes and product types. At the same time, new technologies and the internet have also created a fertile testing ground for new risk management products and market models. We expect these trends to continue, and we intend to evaluate consolidation and alliance opportunities that we believe will enhance stockholder value.

#### **Products**

The CBOE provides a marketplace for the trading of options contracts that meet criteria established in the CBOE's Rules. The options contracts the CBOE lists for trading include options on individual equities, options on various market indexes and options on ETFs. In addition, we provide marketplaces for trading futures contracts and cash equities through our CFE subsidiary and CBSX.

#### **Table of Contents**

*Equity Options*. We offer trading in options with terms of up to nine months on the stocks of over 2,400 corporations. The stocks underlying our individual equity options are listed on the NYSE, NYSE Amex and NASDAQ. In addition, we also offer trading in long-term options, known as LEAPS, on approximately 800 stocks with terms of up to thirty-nine months.

Index Options. We offer trading in options on 10 different broad- and narrow-based market indexes, including proprietary indexes that we have developed, such as VIX. The index options we list include some of the most widely recognized measures of the U.S. equity markets, such as the S&P 500, the DJIA, the NASDAQ 100 and the Russell 2000. We also offer trading in index options based on several benchmarks, including VIX, which has become a widely recognized measure of equity market volatility. Options based on indexes are among our most actively traded products, with several options listed exclusively on the CBOE (for example, options on the S&P 500, S&P 100, DJIA and VIX). We also trade LEAPS on several of our index products.

*Options on ETFs.* We offer trading in options on over 250 ETFs based on various domestic and foreign market indexes. We also offer trading in LEAPS on 66 ETFs. The contract volume of options on ETFs traded at CBOE has experienced a 38% compound annual growth rate from 2005 through 2009, which was the highest rate of growth across all of our product categories.

*Futures.* The CBOE provides a marketplace for trading futures through its wholly-owned subsidiary, CFE. To date, CFE has focused on the trading of futures related to CBOE-created benchmarks such as the CBOE volatility indexes.

*Equities.* In early 2007, the CBOE began providing a marketplace for individual equity securities through a new trading facility owned with several broker-dealers. This stock exchange, known as CBSX, provides a marketplace for trading stocks on over 7,500 companies listed on NYSE, NASDAQ and AMEX.

## **Proprietary Products**

The CBOE has developed several of its own proprietary indexes and index methodologies. These include volatility and/or variance indexes based on various broad-based market indexes (such as the S&P 500, the DJIA, the NASDAQ 100, the Russell 2000), realized variance indicators, the CBOE S&P 500 Implied Correlation Index, a number of sector indexes and a series of option strategy benchmarks, including the BuyWrite, the PutWrite and the Collar indexes based on the S&P 500 and BuyWrite indexes based on other broad-based market indexes. We also have licensed others to use some of these indexes to create products and have entered into agreements whereby we have granted to others the rights to sub-license some of these indexes. The CBOE generates revenue from the calculation and dissemination of over 30 real-time index values for third party licensors and from the licensing of CBOE's proprietary indexes.

#### **Market Model**

The CBOE provides a reliable, orderly, liquid and efficient marketplace for the trading of options. The CBOE operates a quote-driven auction market that employs a combination of specialists, market makers and floor brokers. At the CBOE, DPMs are specialists that are charged with maintaining fair, orderly and continuous markets in specific option classes, with multiple specialists assigned to the most heavily traded options classes. DPMs trade for their own account and are not permitted to act as agent on behalf of customers, although they may be affiliated with large financial companies that also operate an agency business. Market makers, operating in-person on the trading floor and/or from remote locations, supplement the liquidity provided by the specialists by quoting both bids and offers for their own accounts in their assigned classes. Floor brokers act as agents on the trading floor to facilitate primarily large or complicated orders that customers choose not to direct to the electronic system.

#### **Market Participants**

Market participants typically perform one or more of the functions described below in their roles as members of the CBOE.

Market Maker. A market maker is an individual or firm that engages in trading the Exchange's products either for his own account or for the account of his firm. A market maker may operate on the trading floor or remotely. Market makers do not act as an agent representing customer orders. Market makers have certain quoting obligations in their appointed product classes. Like stock specialists, they are granted margin relief to ensure they can conduct business without requiring excessive amounts of capital. Market makers must have a relationship with a clearing firm that will hold and guarantee their positions. When a person is referred to as a "trader," it typically implies that the individual acts as a market maker. The majority of the memberships in use at the CBOE are used for market making purposes.

Lead Market Maker, or LMM. An LMM is a firm that assumes special obligations with respect to providing quotes for specific options classes. Currently, LMMs are utilized in SPX, OEX and XEO. LMMs are also utilized in certain classes where an off-floor DPM is in operation to ensure that trading floor personnel can always obtain verbal markets. In SPX, LMMs are appointed who rotate each expiration cycle, with at least two quoting at any given time. All LMMs are required to maintain a physical presence in the trading crowd of their appointed classes.

*Floor Broker.* An individual who represents orders on the CBOE trading floor as an agent is known as a floor broker. Approximately 10% of the memberships in use at the CBOE are for floor broker purposes, but the orders they represent constitute a significant portion of the CBOE's total volume. Floor brokers generally do not trade for their own account and do not receive any margin benefit. They generate revenue by charging commissions to their customers for their services. A floor broker may represent orders for his firm's proprietary account provided it is done in accordance with the CBOE Rules.

Designated Primary Market Maker, or DPM. A DPM is a member firm that has been assigned specialist responsibilities in certain options classes at the CBOE. As such, the term "DPM" and "specialist" are used interchangeably in this prospectus. Although they may be affiliated with a firm that conducts an agency business, DPMs trade for their own account and are not permitted to act as agent on behalf of customers. DPMs are obligated to provide continuous quotes in their appointed classes but at a notably higher standard than that of regular market makers. DPMs are also expected to participate in business development efforts to attract business to the CBOE for their appointed classes. Like market makers, they receive margin relief. DPMs also are granted "participation rights" in their appointed classes. Participation rights guarantee DPMs a minimum share of each trade for which they are on the best market. As of April 30, 2010, there are 12 different DPM firms covering 19 different trading crowds and four off-floor DPMs.

*Electronic Designated Primary Market Maker, or eDPM.* An eDPM is a member firm that has been assigned specialist responsibilities similar to a DPM but operates remotely, not in person. They also are granted participation rights in their appointed classes but at a lower level than that of DPMs, reflecting their slightly lesser obligations. The eDPMs serve to supplement the role of the DPM and are also motivated to engage in business development efforts in their appointed classes. The appointments and class allocations granted to DPMs and eDPMs are not permanent and may be revoked or reassigned for cause. Currently, there are five eDPM firms at the CBOE, each having from 185 to 366 appointed classes.

**Member Firm.** The term "member firm" is typically used to refer to those firms that bring customer order flow to the Exchange and that are members of the Exchange for the purpose of executing their customers' orders on the CBOE marketplace. These firms are also referred to as "order flow providers." They generate revenue by charging commissions for their services to their customers and in some cases through the receipt of payment for their order flow. Most traditional brokerage firms fall into this category. Other firms that are members of the Exchange are technically member firms but are usually referred to by one or the functions described above (i.e., DPM, market maker, etc.).

Several of the functions described above, namely, market maker, DPM, eDPM and LMM, are often grouped together as "liquidity providers." This name refers to the fact that they all provide liquidity to the options market through their various obligations to provide to the marketplace two-sided quotes at which they are obligated to trade. Any of these liquidity providers may be designated as a preferred market maker by a member firm routing an order to CBOE. The preferred market maker is afforded a participation right provided that he or she meets certain other requirements with respect to the relevant option class and quoting obligations.

Direct access to the CBOE marketplace is granted to individuals and firms that are CBOE members. A membership entitles the member to conduct business on the Exchange in one of the participant roles described above. As of May 1, 2010, the CBOE had 944 memberships in use and 188 active trading firms. A membership is required for any individual or firm that wishes to have direct access to the CBOE unless a market participant is a sponsored user of a member as further described below. There are 930 CBOE memberships that were created through the sale of CBOE Seats. When we refer to "CBOE Seats" we refer exclusively to these 930 CBOE memberships. In addition, the CBOE had temporarily extended the membership status of 252 former CBOT members who were CBOE members as a result of the CBOT Exercise Right prior to the acquisition of the CBOT by the CME Group. As of May 1, 2010, a total of 39 individuals have maintained their temporarily extended membership status. In July 2008, CBOE received authorization for an additional 50 access permits, called interim trading permits (ITPs), of which 17 were in use on May 1, 2010. These ITPs convey trading access, but not equity, in CBOE. They were issued by lottery to CBOE members and member firms.

CBOE has a sponsored user program that permits non-members to enter orders on certain CBOE trading systems through a sponsorship arrangement with a CBOE member. These systems include CFLEX (CBOE's electronic FLEX option trading system) and CBSX. Additionally, up to 15 sponsored users may be provided with electronic access to all other products traded on CBOE. On January 13, 2010, the SEC proposed a new market access rule that, among other things, would effectively prohibit broker-dealers from providing customers with "unfiltered" or "naked" access to an exchange or alternative trading system (ATS). The 60-day public comment period expired on March 29, 2010.

#### Hybrid Trading Model

Most options are traded on the CBOE both electronically and in open outcry using its hybrid trading model. The CBOE developed the first hybrid trading model, in which aspects of both open outcry and electronic trading are integrated to function as a single market. This trading model is supported by state-of-the-art technology, including the CBOE direct trading platform. Since we began operating our hybrid trading model in 2003, a significant portion of the volume in our products has migrated to electronic execution. However, for our most actively traded index product, SPX, substantially all of the volume continues to trade in open outcry, supported by automated execution of certain types of orders.

The hybrid trading model enables the CBOE market makers to each employ their own, individual pricing models and to stream their own individual quotes into the CBOE trading engine. The CBOE

market makers present on the trading floor are able to both stream their quotes into the CBOE's central trading engine and to participate in open outcry transactions effected in their trading crowd. Our hybrid trading model allows the CBOE to offer both electronic and open outcry trading models simultaneously without sacrificing the benefits each brings.

At the core of the hybrid trading model are the matching algorithms, which is the means by which trades are executed and allocated to market participants. The CBOE's technology and Rules provide for a variety of different algorithms for matching buyers and sellers. The CBOE has the ability to apply different matching algorithms to different products, and currently has two different algorithms in operation for various products. Each matching algorithm is designed to meet the needs of a particular market segment. The setting of the matching algorithm affects the share of each trade that a quoting participant receives and is central to the opportunity and profit potential of market makers and other liquidity providers.

The CBOE's hybrid trading system calculates the national best bid and offer (NBBO), and orders are not executed at a price inferior to the NBBO except pursuant to limited exceptions provided in CBOE's rules. The system scans all other option marketplaces, and it has the capability to route orders to other marketplaces for execution if a better price exists elsewhere. This linkage model is based on the Regulation NMS (National Market System) inter-market linkage structure that exists for U.S. equity trading. The structure requires price protection of the exchanges' best bids and offers (BBOs) and utilizes Intermarket Sweep Orders (ISOs) to trade multiple prices at multiple exchanges nearly simultaneously. Orders reflecting prices that are inferior to an exchange's BBO do not receive protection under this plan.

The hybrid trading system also supports off-floor participants, including remote market making, off-floor DPMs and eDPMs. In June 2004, the CBOE introduced eDPMs into 400 of the most actively traded options classes, which accounted in the aggregate for approximately 90% of average daily contract volume. Currently, eDPMs make markets in over 500 classes. Remote market making is available in all hybrid classes, except SPX, including several of CBOE's proprietary products.

The CBOE's market model continues to evolve as we innovate and adapt to changes in the marketplace. Details on the CBOE's technological capabilities, as well as key systems offerings employed by the CBOE members, are described below.

# **Technology**

The CBOE's technology supports trading on multiple exchanges: CBOE, CFE, CBSX and OneChicago. The CBOE's systems can simultaneously support multiple trading models and multiple matching algorithms per exchange. For example, different products could trade simultaneously using open outcry, screen based or a hybrid model. Within these trading models, different products can be traded using different matching algorithms. CBOE*direct* has recently been enhanced to support trading options on futures.

## Trading Platform

CBOE*direct*, the central platform for the CBOE's hybrid trading system, was launched in 2003. The CBOE*direct* platform integrates the CBOE*direct* trading engine with the routing, display systems and broker handling systems that support the trading floor. It provides features of screen-based and floor-based trading in what we believe is a "best of both worlds" market model.

The CBOE uses a quote-driven market model where liquidity providers have quoting obligations. The CBOE*direct* trade engine includes the match engine, the order book and the quote processor. CBOE*direct* enables the users to post quotes with size and expedite order execution. CBOE*direct* 

#### Table of Contents

accepts streaming quotes from individual market makers, DPMs, eDPMs and LMMs, automatically executes marketable orders and opens the book to non-customers.

CBOE*direct* functionality includes: quote lock, Quote Risk Monitor, User Input Monitor, numerous matching and allocation algorithms, a complex order book including complex orders with a stock component, preferenced orders and several auction mechanisms. The various matching and allocation algorithms are configurable by product.

CBOE*direct's* underlying technology is a Java application with an infrastructure designed for high performance and is designed to be scalable for capacity and throughput. The CBOE's trading platform is capable of accommodating significantly more than the approximate 5,700 distinct options symbols and 270,000 options series currently trading on the Exchange. In addition to simple orders, the CBOE's systems support trading spreads and other complex orders, as well as options that expire weekly. Over the past 12 months, the CBOE has transmitted to OPRA peaks of over 500,000 quotes per second, and the CBOE accepts from its users, and disseminates to OPRA, more quotes than any other exchange.

The CBOE has a system design that allows for a quick introduction of different types of derivative and securities products, including options, futures, options on futures and stock products. In addition, the CBOE's systems facilitate different trading models, allowing the CBOE to move from a floor-based model to a screen-based model.

The CBOE provides application programming interfaces, or APIs, to facilitate both quote and order entry as well as auction processing. These include a proprietary API called CBOE Member interface, or CMi, and the industry-standard Financial Information Exchange, or FIX.

#### Order Routing, Trade Match, Ticker Plant and Market Data

The CBOE's order routing system allows members to use FIX or CMi. In 2008, the CBOE completed the migration of the order routing system, electronic market linkage and functions that support non-hybrid trading from the mainframe to the CBOE*direct* platform.

The CBOE's Trade Match system uses CBOE*direct* technology. It sends matched trades to the OCC, which then settles and clears the trades. The Trade Match system currently provides matched trade information to clearing firms via CBOE*direct* technology. Brokers have access to their trades and related account information via a web-based interface or through an API.

The CBOE's ticker plant, XTP, takes in market data feeds from CTS/CQS, OPRA, NASDAQ, the CBOT, the CME and other sources and disseminates the data internally to other systems on a publish/subscribe basis. XTP's most recent processing peak was 1.2 million messages per second, or MPS, inbound from the OPRA, with over 6 billion messages per day.

The CBOE disseminates options market data to OPRA and to its members via FIX and CMi. The CBOE also uses Ticker Express to provide fast, accurate market data to its members. CFE disseminates futures market data via the CBOE Financial Network, or CFN, CBOE's futures market data network. The CBOE has a fully integrated real-time system to track electronic trading for Help Desk troubleshooting and regulatory analysis. The CBOE also has an extensive data warehouse with terabytes of historical trading data that provides fast and easy access to data for analysis.

# Disaster Recovery

The CBOE has developed an off-site disaster recovery facility to help ensure continuity of trading on a next-day basis in the event of a disaster that would require closing the CBOE's building. CBOE*direct* is the disaster recovery platform. The disaster recovery site provides backup for CBOE products including index options, futures, options on futures, equities and equity options.

## Clearing System

OCC clears the CBOE's options products, and OCC acts as the issuer, counterparty and guarantor for all options contracts traded on the CBOE and other U.S. securities exchanges. Upon execution of an option trade, we transmit to OCC a record of all trading activity for clearing and settlement purposes. OCC fulfills these same functions for futures products traded on the CFE. The National Securities Clearing Corporation clears the CBOE's stock and ETF products.

#### Market Data

Our markets generate valuable information regarding the prices of our products and the trading activity in those markets. Market data relating to price and size of market quotations and the price and size of trades is collected and consolidated by OPRA. OPRA disseminates the information to vendors who redistribute the data to brokers, investors and other persons or entities that use our markets or that monitor general economic conditions, such as financial information providers, broker-dealers, banks, futures commission merchants, public and private pension funds, investment companies, mutual funds, insurance companies, hedge funds, commodity pools, individual investors and other financial services companies or organizations. After costs are deducted, the fees collected are distributed among exchange participants based on their transaction volumes pursuant to the OPRA Plan. As of December 31, 2009, our market data was displayed on approximately 182,000 terminals worldwide. See "Regulatory Environment and Compliance" for further information on OPRA.

Through our subsidiary, MDX, we are expanding our market data offerings. MDX is a market data vendor providing information on specialized indexes, time and sales information and specialized reports of historical market data. In the near future, MDX plans to offer information on market depth for both stocks and options as well as complex order information for options.

#### **Other Business Relationships**

Outlined below is a brief description of each of these relationships.

In addition to its options operation, the CBOE is an owner of or an equity holder in several related organizations as shown in the table below (upon completion of the restructuring transaction, CBOE Holdings will become the owner of CBOE Futures Exchange, LLC, C2 Options Exchange, Incorporated and CBOE Execution Services, LLC).

Related Organization	Ownership Interest
The Options Clearing Corporation	20% Equity Interest
CBOE Stock Exchange, LLC	49.96% Equity Interest
5 /	1 3
OneChicago, LLC	23.7% Equity Interest
NSX Holdings, Inc.	4.6% Equity Interest
	• •
Signal Trading Systems, LLC	50% Equity Interest
CBOE Futures Exchange, LLC	Wholly-owned subsidiary of CBOE
C2 Options Exchange, Incorporated	Wholly-owned subsidiary of CBOE
CBOE Execution Services, LLC	Wholly-owned subsidiary of CBOE

The Options Clearing Corporation, or OCC. The CBOE is a one-fifth owner of OCC, which is the sole entity providing clearing and settlement of exchange-traded securities options in the U.S. OCC also clears securities futures for OneChicago and futures for CFE, for the U.S. operations of NYSE Liffe, for the NASDAQ OMX Futures Exchange and for the Electronic Liquidity

Exchange (ELX). The other owners of OCC, in equal one-fifth proportions, are the NYSE Amex, the ISE, the NYSE Arca and the NASDAQ OMX PHLX. Our OCC ownership is not a source of dividend income to us.

CBOE Stock Exchange, LLC, or CBSX. In July 2006, the CBOE announced that it would enter the stock trading business through a new facility jointly owned with several broker-dealers: VDM Chicago, LLC, LaBranche & Co., Inc., IB Exchange Corp. and Susquehanna International Group, LLP. More recently, Lime Brokerage Holdings LLC purchased an equity interest from the owners other than CBOE. CBSX has been organized as a Delaware limited liability company in which CBOE currently holds a 49.96% equity interest. CBSX uses CBOE technology to offer trading in over 7,500 stocks listed on the NYSE, NASDAQ and the AMEX. CBSX was launched in the first quarter of 2007 and operates an electronic market model utilizing the CBOEdirect trade engine and a simple price-time matching algorithm. CBOE members are eligible to obtain access to trade on CBSX without obtaining a separate permit. CBSX is also authorized to issue up to 100 trading permits to non-CBOE members. The CBSX permits do not carry any equity interest in CBSX or the CBOE. As of December 31, 2009, there were 62 CBSX trading permit holders and 97 CBOE members with trading access to CBSX.

*OneChicago, LLC.* CBOE, LLC, a wholly-owned subsidiary of CBOE, owns an equity interest in OneChicago, a joint venture originally created with the CME and the CBOT for the trading of securities futures, which are jointly regulated by both the SEC and the CFTC. On March 15, 2006, Interactive Brokers Group, or IBG, made a major investment in OneChicago and acquired a 40% interest. Prior to the IBG investment, CBOE, LLC held a 39.81% interest in OneChicago. The IBG investment reduced CBOE, LLC's equity interest to 24.01%. Subsequent stock grants to management on October 9, 2008 further reduced CBOE, LLC's equity interest to 23.7%.

NSX Holdings, Inc. The CBOE owns an equity interest in NSX Holdings, Inc. In January 2005, the CBOE entered into an agreement with National Stock Exchange, Inc., or the NSX, to sell the majority of the CBOE's ownership in the NSX back to the NSX for \$11 million over a four-year period, subject to certain minimum NSX working capital levels. Subsequent to the January 2005 agreement, the NSX converted into a holding company structure consisting of NSX Holdings, Inc. and the NSX, both Delaware for-profit corporations. As part of the restructuring transaction, the CBOE received 8,424 shares of Class A common stock and 58,698 shares of Class B common stock in NSX Holdings, Inc. The last of the payments required under the 2005 agreement was made in March 2009, and the CBOE has now sold back to NSX all of its Class B common stock in NSX Holdings. The CBOE continues to hold its Class A common stock in NSX Holdings, representing a fully diluted equity interest of approximately 4.60% as of March 31, 2010.

Signal Trading Systems, LLC. CBOE has entered into an agreement with FlexTrade Systems Inc. ("FlexTrade") to create a jointly owned entity called Signal Trading Systems, LLC. The primary purpose of Signal Trading Systems, LLC is to develop and market a multi-asset front-end order entry system, known as "Pulse", which will have a particular emphasis on options trading. CBOE and FlexTrade will each own a 50% interest in Signal Trading Systems, LLC and CBOE will be the Managing Member.

**CBOE Futures Exchange, LLC, or CFE.** In 2004, the CBOE began to operate a futures subsidiary, CFE, which is regulated by the CFTC. The primary products traded on CFE are futures on various measures of market volatility. The volumes of trading, revenues and expenses associated with CFE are not significant in the CBOE's overall operation.

C2 Options Exchange, Incorporated, or C2. On October 21, 2008, the CBOE announced that it would seek approval to launch a new and separate options exchange, C2. On December 10, 2009, the SEC approved the exchange registration application for C2, which will operate as a wholly-owned subsidiary and will become a wholly-owned subsidiary of CBOE Holdings upon the completion of the restructuring transaction. C2 will operate under a separate exchange license with a separate access structure and fee schedule. C2 will be an all-electronic options marketplace, capable of listing and trading all CBOE products using multiple market models and pricing structures. C2 will have its own board of directors, rules, connectivity and systems architecture, with its primary data center located in Secaucus, New Jersey. CBOE expects C2 to launch in the latter part of 2010.

**CBOE** Execution Services, LLC. On January 12, 2009, the CBOE formed CBOE Execution Services, LLC as a wholly owned subsidiary. This entity is intended to be available for use as a broker-dealer if and when a determination is made to register and use the entity in that capacity. For example, the CBOE could determine in the future to register the entity as a broker-dealer and use the entity to act as an outbound router of orders to other exchanges and execution venues on behalf of the CBOE and CBSX.

The CBOE also has long-term business relationships with several providers of market indexes. The CBOE licenses these indexes as the basis for index options. In some instances, these licenses provide the CBOE with the exclusive right to list options contracts based on these indexes. Of particular note are the following:

Standard & Poor's Corporation. We are able to offer contracts on the S&P 500 Index as a result of a licensing arrangement with Standard & Poor's. This license provides the right to use the S&P 500, the S&P 100, and several other indexes published by Standard & Poor's as the basis for standardized, exchange-traded options contracts until 2022. Under its license with Standard & Poor's, the CBOE has the exclusive right to list securities options on the S&P 500 Index and S&P 100 Index until 2018.

**Dow Jones & Co.** We are able to offer contracts on the DJIA as a result of a licensing arrangement with Dow Jones & Co. This license provides us the right to use the DJIA and several other indexes published by Dow Jones & Co. as the basis for standardized, exchange-traded options contracts. Under its license with Dow Jones & Co., the CBOE has the exclusive right to list securities options on the DJIA during standard U.S. trading hours until 2012. Both Dow Jones and the CBOE have the right to extend the exclusive license on the DJIA until 2017.

*NASDAQ*. We are able to offer contracts on the NASDAQ 100 Index as a result of a licensing arrangement with NASDAQ. This license provides the CBOE the right to use the NASDAQ 100 as the basis for standardized, exchange-traded options contracts. The license with NASDAQ is non-exclusive.

*Frank Russell Co.* We are able to offer contracts on the Russell 2000 and other indexes in the Russell index family, as a result of a licensing arrangement with Frank Russell Co. This license provides the CBOE the right to use the Russell indexes as the basis for standardized, exchange-traded options contracts. This license is non-exclusive.

#### **Information Sharing**

The CBOE is a member of the Intermarket Surveillance Group, which consists of over 30 exchanges and regulatory organizations both within and outside the U.S. The Intermarket Surveillance Group serves this same purpose of providing for the sharing of information under specific circumstances related to the enforcement of regulations.

In 2005, the CBOE entered into a series of Memoranda of Understanding with the three futures exchanges and the two stock exchanges in the Peoples Republic of China. These agreements govern the sharing of information on market and product development and provide for the CBOE to potentially work with these exchanges toward the development of new markets for derivative products. Similar agreements have also been entered into with the Korea Exchange, the Taiwan Futures Exchange, the China Financial Futures Exchange and the Thailand Futures Exchange. In April 2010, the China Financial Futures Exchange began trading stock index futures.

## **Intellectual Property**

The CBOE's intellectual property assets include: the above-referenced license rights; proprietary indexes created and calculated by the CBOE and the methodologies used to calculate several of the CBOE's proprietary indexes; patents and patents pending on certain CBOE technologies and products; the CBOE market data; trade secrets; and various trademarks, service marks and internet domain

names that are used in conjunction with the CBOE, its products and services. We attempt to protect this intellectual property by seeking patents, applying for copyright and trademark registrations, taking steps to protect our trade secrets, entering into appropriate contract provisions and other methods.

We review our systems, products and methods of doing business to identify properties that should be protected, and we undertake to establish appropriate protections. As a result, we have rights to a number of patents and pending patent applications in the United States and other countries throughout the world.

We own or have trademark rights in many of the product names, trade names, trademarks and service marks that we use in conjunction with our services. ACCEPT NO SUBSTITUTE®, CHICAGO BOARD OPTIONS EXCHANGE®, CBOE®, CBOE®, CBOEDIRECT®, CBSX®, CBOE STOCK EXCHANGE®, CBOE VOLATILITY INDEX®, BE A BETTER INVESTOR®, CAPS®, CEBO®, CFE®, CFLEX®, FLEX®, FLEXIBLE EXCHANGE®, GAS AT THE PUMP®, HYBRID®, HYTS®, IT'S ABOUT TIME®, LEAPS®, MARKET DATA EXPRESS®, MDX®, MNX®, OEX®, POWERPACKS®, THE OPTIONS INSTITUTE®, THE OPTIONS TOOLBOX®, VIX®, VARB-X®, WHY BUY A STOCK WHEN YOU CAN LEASE IT?® and XEO® are our registered U.S. trademarks or servicemarks. We also have filed applications to register trademarks in the U.S. that are currently pending and/or have common law rights in numerous marks, including, among others, ASK THE INSTITUTESM, BEST EXECUTION ASSURANCE PROGRAMSM, BUYWRITESM, BXMSM, BXOSM, CBOEFLEX.NETSM, CBOE-TVSM, C2SM, CESOSM, CFLEXSM, CHICAGO FUTURES EXCHANGESM, COBRASSM, COBWEBSM, THE EXCHANGESM, GAPPSM, INDEX WORKBENCHSM, LASRSSM, LONG-TERM EQUITY ANTICIPATION SECURITIESSM, MAKE I CONTACTSM, NO SUBSTITUTESM, OPTIONSINSTITUTEPLUSSM, PULSESM, PUTSM, PUTWRITESM, SPXSM, THE EXCHANGE OF VISIONSM, THE OPTIONS INITIATIVESM, THE OPTIONS INTENSIVESM, THE OPTIONS TOOLBOXSM, THE OPTIONS TRANSITIONSM, RVXSM, ULTIMATE MATCHING ALGORITHMSM, VXDSM, VXNSM, VPDSM, VPNSM, VTYSM, VXOSM and VXVSM, WEEKLYSSM, WE GIVE YOU OPTIONSSM and XSPSM.

We also use many trademarks that are owned by third parties, either pursuant to licenses granted to us or merely to refer factually to products that are traded on our markets, including but not limited to: Standard & Poor's®, S&P®, S&P 500®, Standard & Poor's Depositary Receipts®, SPDR®, Standard & Poor's 500, Russell 1000®, Russell 2000®, Russell 3000®, Russell MidCap, Dow Jones, DJIA, Dow Jones Industrial Average, Dow Jones Transportation Average, Dow Jones Utility Average, DIAMONDS, The NASDAQ-100 Index®, NASDAQ-100®, The NASDAQ National Market®, NASDAQ®, NASDAQ-100 Shares, NASDAQ-100 Trust, Morgan Stanley Retail Index, MSCI, EAFE, iShares, BGI and the MSCI index names.

#### **Table of Contents**

## Competition

The U.S. options industry is extremely competitive. We compete with a number of registered national securities exchanges and may compete with other exchanges or other trading venues in the future. The seven other U.S. options exchanges that are our primary direct competitors are NYSE Amex, BOX, ISE, NYSE Arca, NASDAQ OMX PHLX, NOM and BATS, which launched a new options exchange on February 26, 2010. The CBOE is the largest options exchange in the U.S. based on both total contract volume and notional value of contracts traded. Our market share for all options traded on U.S. exchanges over the past five years has ranged from 30.6% to 33.3%. Market share for each U.S. options exchange, based on total contract volume, is shown below for the first quarter of 2010.

First Quarter 2010 Total U.S. Options Market Share

Source: Options Clearing Corporation Data

Our competitive challenge is to convince broker-dealers to route options orders to the CBOE rather than to our competitors and to convince liquidity providers to concentrate their market making activity on the CBOE. This is particularly true with respect to options on individual equity securities and ETFs, which tend to be traded on multiple exchanges. We compete through a variety of methods, including:

Offering market participants an efficient, transparent and liquid marketplace for trading options both through traditional open outcry methods and through our electronic platform, CBOE*direct*;

Providing advanced technology that offers broad functionality, high bandwidth, fast execution, ease of use, scalability, reliability and security;

Offering participants access to a broad array of products and services, including proprietary products;

Offering customers execution at the national best bid and offer with the additional potential for price improvement;

Offering customers liquidity beyond the size posted on the screens;

Offering a cost-effective trading venue to order flow providers;

Facilitating payment for order flow through the administration of marketing fees;

101

#### **Table of Contents**

Offering market makers and specialists cost-effective access to customer order flow, including potential participation rights that guarantee them a portion of certain trades provided they have met certain obligations; and

Providing brokers and their customers with a complete source of information on options as well as extensive options education.

#### **Employees**

As of March 31, 2010, we employed 597 individuals. Of these employees, 268 were involved in systems development or operations, 97 were involved in direct support of trading operations and 88 were involved in regulatory activities. The remaining 144 personnel provide marketing, education, financial, legal, administrative and managerial support. Our seven building engineers are the only employees covered by a collective bargaining agreement. Management believes that we have strong relationships with our employees.

#### **Facilities**

Our principal offices are located at 400 South LaSalle Street, Chicago, Illinois 60605. Through our wholly-owned subsidiary, Chicago Options Exchange Building Corporation, we own the building in which our principal offices are located and occupy approximately 350,000 square feet of this building. We also lease 23,828 square feet of office space at 111 West Jackson Boulevard, Chicago, Illinois which houses our Regulatory Division. The lease on this space expires in 2011 and contains an option to renew for an additional two years. In addition, the CBOE maintains a New York representative office at 61 Broadway, New York, New York 10006. That lease on 2,881 square feet expires in 2012 and contains an option to renew for an additional five years. We also lease 3,300 square feet of space outside the City of Chicago for our disaster recovery facility. The lease on that facility expires in 2010, but we have an option to extend it for a year. Finally, we lease 2,022 square feet of space located in Secaucus, New Jersey for C2, our new alternative options exchange. The lease on that space expires in 2013 and includes an option to renew for two additional years. We believe the space we occupy is sufficient to meet our current and future needs.

## **Legal Proceedings**

The CBOE was or is currently a party to the following legal proceedings:

## Litigation with Respect to the Restructuring Transaction

On August 23, 2006, the Delaware Action was filed. Plaintiffs sought a judicial declaration that an Exercise Member Claimant was entitled to receive the same consideration in the CBOE's restructuring transaction as a CBOE Seat owner, and plaintiffs also sought an injunction to bar CBOE and CBOE's directors from issuing any stock to CBOE Seat owners as part of the restructuring transaction, unless class members each received the same stock and other consideration as a CBOE Seat owner.

On October 17, 2006, CBOT Holdings announced the CME/CBOT Transaction. In response to that announcement, the CBOE determined that the proper interpretation of Article Fifth(b) was that, upon the closing of the CME/CBOT Transaction, no one would qualify as a CBOT "member" for purposes of Article Fifth(b) and therefore no one would be eligible to become or remain an exercise member of the CBOE. The CBOE submitted a rule filing on this interpretation, which we refer to as the "Eligibility Rule Filing," for review and approval by the SEC on December 12, 2006, as required because of the CBOE's status as a national securities exchange, and CBOE amended that submission on January 16, 2007.

On January 4, 2007, plaintiffs filed an amended complaint that challenged the CBOE's interpretation of Article Fifth(b) contained in the Eligibility Rule Filing. On January 11, 2007, plaintiffs filed a motion for partial summary judgment on their claims. On January 16, 2007, the CBOE and the

director defendants moved to dismiss the amended complaint to the extent it challenged the CBOE's interpretation of Article Fifth(b), on the ground that the SEC's jurisdiction to consider such interpretations preempts any state law challenge to that interpretation.

On February 22, 2007, CBOE and the other director defendants filed a brief in support of their motion to dismiss (on the ground of federal preemption) any complaint about CBOE's Eligibility Rule Filing and to stay consideration of any other issues in the complaint. On May 30, 2007, the Delaware Court heard argument on defendants' motion to dismiss and plaintiffs' motion for partial summary judgment.

On July 20, 2007, CBOT and the other plaintiffs filed a motion requesting that the Delaware Court enter a temporary restraining order prohibiting CBOE from implementing or enforcing the CBOE's interpretation of CBOE Rule 3.19, which provided that persons who were exercise members in good standing before the consummation of the CME/CBOT Transaction would temporarily retain their CBOE membership status until the SEC ruled on the Eligibility Rule Filing (the "Interim Access Interpretation"). The Interim Access Interpretation went into effect upon its filing on July 2, 2007. On August 3, 2007, the Delaware Court denied the plaintiffs' motion for a temporary restraining order prohibiting CBOE from implementing or enforcing the Interim Access Interpretation.

On August 3, 2007, in response to defendants' motion to dismiss or for a stay, the Delaware Court stayed further litigation until the SEC took action on CBOE's Eligibility Rule Filing. The Delaware Court retained jurisdiction over any contract and property claims, and over any "economic rights," that might remain at issue after the SEC's decision.

On August 23, 2007, following the Delaware Court's denial of the request for injunctive relief with respect to the Interim Access Interpretation, plaintiffs filed a comment letter with the SEC requesting that the SEC abrogate that rule interpretation. CBOE opposed this request. The 60-day abrogation period set forth in Section 19 of the Exchange Act expired on August 31, 2007 without the SEC taking any action to abrogate. As a result, the Interim Access Interpretation remained in effect pending the SEC decision on the Eligibility Rule Filing.

On September 10, 2007, CBOE filed another interpretation of CBOE Rule 3.19, which we refer to as the "Continued Membership Interpretation," which was effective on filing, although it was to become operational only upon the SEC's approval of the Eligibility Rule Filing. Under that interpretation, the temporary membership status of persons whose membership status had been extended under the Interim Access Interpretation would continue in effect after the SEC's approval of the Eligibility Rule Filing. CBOT and others requested that the SEC abrogate the Continued Membership Interpretation, but the 60-day abrogation period set forth in Section 19 of the Exchange Act expired without the SEC taking any action to abrogate. As a result, the Continued Membership Interpretation remained in effect.

On October 2, 2007, CBOT and the other plaintiffs filed a motion requesting that the Delaware Court lift the stay to allow them to file a third amended complaint and to begin discovery. CBOE filed its opposition to that motion on October 5, 2007. On October 10, 2007, the Delaware Court denied plaintiffs' motion to lift the stay because it found that the future course of the litigation, if any, would likely be influenced in significant part by the action taken by the SEC on the Eligibility Rule Filing.

On January 15, 2008, the SEC issued an order approving the Eligibility Rule Filing. The SEC recognized that "the actions of the CBOT necessitated CBOE's interpretation of Article Fifth(b) to clarify whether the substantive rights of a former CBOT member would continue to qualify that person as a 'member of [the CBOT]' pursuant to Article Fifth(b) in response to changes in the ownership of the CBOT."

Plaintiffs filed a third amended complaint on February 6, 2008. Plaintiffs' essential claims remained the same, although plaintiffs alleged in their new complaint that the adoption of the Interim Access Interpretation damaged so-called CBOT full members in their capacity as owners and lessors of such memberships and that CBOE's board of directors was dominated by interested directors when it

approved the Eligibility Rule Filing, the Interim Access Interpretation and the Continued Membership Interpretation. On February 7, 2008, CBOE moved for summary judgment in its favor on all counts, based principally on the SEC's approval of the Eligibility Rule Filing. CBOE and the other defendants filed their answer to plaintiffs' third amended complaint on March 11, 2008.

On March 14, 2008, CBOT and two CBOT members appealed to the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia from the SEC order that approved the Eligibility Rule Filing, and CBOE was granted leave to intervene in that appeal. The Court of Appeals subsequently ruled that further proceedings in that appeal would be held in abeyance pending either the resolution of the issues pending in the Delaware Court or the consummation of the Settlement Agreement.

On March 19, 2008, plaintiffs submitted a renewed motion for partial summary judgment to the Delaware Court. Plaintiffs requested a declaratory judgment that the CME/CBOT Transaction did not extinguish the Exercise Right eligibility of "Eligible CBOT Full Members" and that "Eligible CBOT Full Members" are entitled to receive the same consideration that would be provided to owners of CBOE Seats in connection with any CBOE restructuring transaction.

On April 21, 2008, CBOE and the other defendants filed an amended motion for partial summary judgment that excluded plaintiffs' state law claims related to the Interim Access Interpretation and the Continued Membership Interpretation. Among other grounds, CBOE's amended motion argued that, pursuant to the doctrine of federal preemption, the SEC's approval order eliminated the foundation of the state law claims asserted by plaintiffs regarding the Eligibility Rule Filing. Briefing on the cross motions for summary judgment was completed on May 12, 2008, and argument was scheduled on those motions for June 4, 2008.

On June 2, 2008, two days before the Delaware Court was to hear argument on the cross-motions for summary judgment, the parties entered into an agreement in principle to settle both the Delaware Action and the appeal from the SEC order pending in the Federal Court of Appeals. On August 20, 2008, the parties entered into the Settlement Agreement, and that agreement was preliminarily approved by the Delaware Court on August 22, 2008.

A number of individuals and entities filed a series of objections to the terms of the Settlement Agreement, and some amendments to the Settlement Agreement were made to address those objections. The objections primarily raised issues concerning (1) the definition of the settlement class, (2) the criteria that must have been satisfied in order for a class member to become a "participating" settlement class member and thereby receive a share of the settlement consideration, (3) the determination by class representatives and class counsel that particular persons did not satisfy those criteria and (4) the conduct of the class representatives and class counsel when they negotiated the Settlement Agreement.

On December 16, 2008, the Delaware Court conducted a lengthy hearing to consider whether to approve the Settlement Agreement and to consider the objections to that settlement.

On June 3, 2009, the Delaware Court entered an order approving the Settlement Agreement, while reserving ruling on whether certain objectors were eligible to participate in that settlement. After subsequently ruling on those objections, the Delaware Court, on July 29, 2009, entered an order of approval and final judgment approving the Settlement Agreement, resolving all open issues about the settlement and dismissing the Delaware Action. Five appeals from the order of approval and final judgment (brought on behalf of eight appellants) were filed with the Delaware Supreme Court. In addition to the appeals, one individual filed a post-judgment motion with the Delaware Court arguing that he should be classified as a Participating Group A Settlement Class Member, and that motion was granted.

On November 30, 2009, the CBOE entered into a settlement of all of the appeals from the Delaware Court's order of approval and final judgment approving the Settlement Agreement. Pursuant to that appellate settlement, a stipulation to dismiss all of the appeals was filed on November 30, 2009, and all other parties to the appeals consented to that stipulation. On December 2, 2009, the Delaware

Supreme Court entered an order dismissing the appeals. Following the Delaware Supreme Court's order, the Delaware Court's July 29, 2009 order of approval and final judgment became final, and it is no longer subject to appeal.

On December 4, 2009, CBOT and the two CBOT members that appealed to the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia from the SEC order that approved the Eligibility Rule Filing, voluntarily dismissed their appeal. As a result, the SEC's January 15, 2008 order approving the Eligibility Rule Filing is no longer subject to appeal.

#### Last Atlantis Litigation

On November 7, 2005, an amended and consolidated complaint (the "Consolidated Complaint") was filed on behalf of Last Atlantis Capital LLC, Lola L.L.C., Lulu L.L.C., Goodbuddy Society L.L.C., Friendly Trading L.L.C., Speed Trading, LLC, Bryan Rule, Brad Martin and River North Investors LLC in the U.S. District Court for the Northern District of Illinois against the CBOE, three other options exchanges and 35 market maker defendant groups (the "Specialist Defendants"). The Consolidated Complaint combined complaints that had been filed by Bryan Rule and Brad Martin with an amendment of a previously dismissed complaint (the "Original Complaint") that originally had been brought by a number of the other plaintiffs. The Consolidated Complaint raised claims for securities fraud, breach of contract, common law fraud, breach of fiduciary duty, violations of the Illinois Consumer Fraud and Deceptive Trade Practices Act and tortious interference with plaintiffs' business and contracts. The previously dismissed Original Complaint also had brought claims under the antitrust laws, and the dismissal of those claims against CBOE remains subject to appeal.

With regard to the CBOE, the Consolidated Complaint alleged that the CBOE and the other exchange defendants knowingly allowed the Specialist Defendants to discriminate against the plaintiffs' electronic orders or facilitated such discrimination, failed adequately to investigate complaints about such alleged discrimination, allowed the Specialist Defendants to violate CBOE's Rules and the rules of the SEC, failed to discipline the Specialist Defendants, falsely represented and guaranteed that electronically entered orders would be executed immediately and knowingly or recklessly participated in, assisted and concealed a fraudulent scheme by which the defendants supposedly denied the customers the electronic executions to which they claim they were entitled. Plaintiffs sought unspecified compensatory damages, related injunctive relief, attorneys' fees and other fees and costs.

On September 13, 2006, the Court dismissed the Consolidated Complaint in its entirety and entered judgment in favor of all defendants. On March 22, 2007, the Court denied plaintiffs' request to reconsider the dismissal of the claims against CBOE and held that the prior dismissal of those claims with prejudice would stand. The Court, however, granted plaintiffs' motion to reconsider the dismissal of the claims against the Specialist Defendants and ordered plaintiffs to file another amended complaint asserting only their claims against the Specialist Defendants.

Since 2007, the claims against a number of Specialist Defendants have been dismissed. In January 2009, the Court dismissed the claims of plaintiffs Lulu L.L.C., Lola L.L.C., Friendly Trading L.L.C. and Goodbuddy Society L.L.C. with prejudice. The remaining plaintiffs, however, will be able to appeal the dismissal of their claims against CBOE after the Court disposes of all of the claims that remain pending against the remaining Specialist Defendants. In addition, in March 2010 the plaintiffs subpoenaed CBOE seeking documents and data. On April 15, 2010, the Court suspended further discovery against CBOE and other exchanges pending resolution of summary judgment motions brought by various defendants.

## **Index Options Litigation**

On November 2, 2006, the ISE and its parent company filed a lawsuit in federal court in the Southern District of New York against The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. ("McGraw-Hill") and Dow Jones & Co. ("Dow Jones"), the owners, respectively, of the S&P 500 Index and the DJIA, which are the basis for index options, or "SPX options" and "DJX options," respectively, that the CBOE lists

#### **Table of Contents**

pursuant to exclusive licenses from McGraw-Hill and Dow Jones. The CBOE is not a party in this lawsuit. The ISE seeks a judicial declaration that it may list and trade SPX and DJX options without a license and without regard to the CBOE's exclusive licenses to list options on those indexes, on the ground that any state-law claims based on the unlicensed listing of SPX and DJX options allegedly would be preempted by the federal Copyright Act and because McGraw-Hill and Dow Jones supposedly cannot state an actionable copyright claim. McGraw-Hill and Dow Jones filed a motion to dismiss this action on December 22, 2006, on the ground that there is no federal jurisdiction over this dispute. This motion has not been decided. Consistent with the jurisdictional position of McGraw-Hill and Dow Jones, those parties joined with the CBOE to file a state court action in Circuit Court of Cook County, Illinois on November 15, 2006 against the ISE and OCC (the "Illinois action"). In the Illinois action, the CBOE and the other plaintiffs seek a judicial declaration that the ISE may not list, or offer trading of, SPX or DJX options because of both the proprietary rights of McGraw-Hill and Dow Jones in the underlying indexes and the CBOE's exclusive license rights to trade such options. The Illinois action alleges that the ISE's threatened action would misappropriate the proprietary interests of McGraw-Hill and Dow Jones and the exclusive license rights of the CBOE, would interfere with the CBOE's prospective business relationships with its member firms and customers and would constitute unfair competition. On December 12, 2006, the ISE removed the Illinois action to federal court in the Northern District of Illinois. On December 15, 2006, the CBOE and the other plaintiffs in the Illinois action moved to remand the matter to the Illinois state court on the ground that there is no federal jurisdiction over the claims. The federal court granted the motion to remand the Illinois action to state court, where it is now pending. The ISE moved to dismiss or stay the Illinois action on the alternative grounds of inconvenient forum and the prior-pending suit it filed in New York. The CBOE and the other plaintiffs opposed the ISE's motion and on May 15, 2007, the Illinois circuit court denied ISE's motion to dismiss or stay. The ISE appealed the denial of its request for a stay, and the Illinois appellate court denied the ISE's motion for leave to appeal the denial of the ISE's motion to dismiss on the basis that the Illinois court is an inconvenient forum. The federal court in the Southern District of New York granted a motion by Dow Jones and McGraw-Hill to stay the New York action pending resolution of the Illinois action. The ISE appealed the federal court's stay of the New York action it initiated.

On June 2, 2008, the Illinois appellate court affirmed the Illinois circuit court's decision denying ISE's motion to dismiss or stay, which was based on ISE's argument that the case should be decided in a prior-pending lawsuit by ISE in New York federal court. ISE's New York federal lawsuit remains stayed. The federal appellate court in New York affirmed the district court's stay on January 8, 2009, after hearing oral arguments on January 5.

On March 23, 2009, based on an allegation of copyright preemption, ISE filed a motion to dismiss the complaint of CBOE and its co-plaintiffs. On April 14, 2009, the Illinois trial court denied ISE's motion to dismiss. On May 1, 2009, ISE filed a motion in the Illinois Supreme Court for leave to file a writ of prohibition, or alternatively, for a supervisory order directing the Illinois trial court to dismiss the action for an alleged lack of subject matter jurisdiction. CBOE and the other plaintiffs filed an objection in response on May 8, 2009. On June 15, 2009, the Illinois Supreme Court denied ISE's motion.

Expert discovery concluded on February 12, 2010. On February 26, 2010, both plaintiffs and ISE parties filed cross-motions for summary judgment, seeking a ruling in their favor as a matter of law. Briefing on these motions was completed on April 28, 2010. Oral arguments on the motions took place on May 26, 2010. The judge stated that he intends to rule on the summary judgment motions on July 8, 2010.

#### Patent Litigation

On November 22, 2006, the ISE filed an action in federal court in the Southern District of New York claiming that CBOE's hybrid trading system infringes ISE's U.S. Patent No. 6,618,707 ("the '707 patent") directed towards an automated exchange for trading derivative securities. On January 31, 2007,

106

#### **Table of Contents**

the CBOE filed an action in federal court in the Northern District of Illinois ("the Chicago action") seeking a declaratory judgment that the ISE patent that is the subject of the action in New York, and two other patents that the ISE had raised in communications with the CBOE, are either not infringed and/or not valid and/or not enforceable against the CBOE.

On February 5, 2007, the CBOE filed a motion to transfer the matter pending in the Southern District of New York to federal court in the Northern District of Illinois. On May 24, 2007, the magistrate judge for the Southern District of New York recommended that the motion to transfer be granted, and the case was transferred on August 9, 2007 after the district court adopted the magistrate judge's recommendation. On October 16, 2007, CBOE and ISE entered into a stipulated order for the dismissal of any patent infringement claims that ISE may have against CBOE for patent infringement of U.S. Patents Nos. 6,377,940 and/or 6,405,180. ISE has also executed a covenant not to sue CBOE in relation to U.S. Patents Nos. 6,377,940 and 6,405,180. Fact discovery is now closed.

On May 11, 2007 CBOE filed an Amended Complaint in the Chicago action, alleging that in addition to the defenses of non-infringement and invalidity, the '707 patent was unenforceable by reason of inequitable conduct.

CBOE advised the Court that it was not pursuing the inequitable conduct claim pleaded in its May 2007 Amended Complaint. Nevertheless, CBOE twice sought to amend its complaint to add allegations of inequitable conduct based on additional facts uncovered during discovery. These motions were denied by the Court on December 22, 2009 and January 27, 2010. In the Court's January 27<sup>th</sup> decision, the Court dismissed CBOE's May 2007 inequitable conduct claim with prejudice. The merits of the amended inequitable conduct claim have not been adjudicated by the Court.

A pretrial hearing (known as a "Markman hearing") was conducted over several days in August 2009, during which the Court examined evidence from the parties on the appropriate meanings of relevant key words used in the patent claims asserted against the CBOE. On January 25, 2010, the judge issued a decision on a final construction of the claims of the '707 patent. This decision is favorable for CBOE's positions on noninfringement on all asserted claims and is also favorable on CBOE's positions on the invalidity of certain asserted claims of the '707 patent. ISE filed a motion for clarification of the Court's Markman ruling that sought to vitiate one of the Court's rulings. CBOE opposed ISE's clarification motion. The Court issued an order that clarified the Markman ruling to further support the positions of CBOE.

As the case currently stands, CBOE's claims and defenses of non-infringement, invalidity and unenforceability based on the defenses of waiver, laches, equitable estoppel, patent misuse and unclean hands related to the asserted claims of the '707 patent remain in the case. At a status conference on April 1, 2010, the Court granted CBOE's request to file a motion for summary judgment. Briefing on that motion was concluded on May 21, 2010.

On July 22, 2009, Realtime Data, LLC d/b/a/ IXO ("Realtime") filed a complaint in the Eastern District of Texas (the "Texas action") claiming that CME Group Inc., BATS Trading, Inc., ISE, NASDAQ OMX Group, Inc., NYSE Euronext and OPRA infringed four Realtime patents by using, selling or offering for sale data compression products or services allegedly covered by those patents. Although CBOE was not initially named in the Texas action, the allegations in that case created a controversy as to whether CBOE infringed one or more of the four Realtime patents. Accordingly, on July 24, 2009, CBOE filed an action against Realtime in the Northern District of Illinois ("Illinois action") seeking a declaratory judgment that the four patents are not infringed by CBOE and are not valid and/or are not enforceable against CBOE. On July 27, 2009, Realtime filed an amended complaint in the Texas action to add CBOE as a defendant. In that amended complaint, Realtime claims that CBOE, along with the exchanges listed above, directs and controls the activities of OPRA and that OPRA and CBOE, among others, use, sell, or offer for sale data compression products or services allegedly covered by the Realtime patents. The amended complaint in the Texas action seeks declaratory and injunctive relief as well as unspecified damages, attorneys' fees, costs and expenses.

#### Table of Contents

CBOE responded to the complaint filed by Realtime by filing a motion to dismiss, transfer or stay Realtime's action on the bases that CBOE's first-filed action should take precedence over the Texas action filed by Realtime and that the Eastern District of Texas lacks jurisdiction over CBOE.

Realtime did not answer CBOE's complaint but did file a motion to dismiss CBOE's complaint claiming the Northern District of Illinois has no jurisdiction over Realtime. The Court granted Realtime's motion and the Illinois action was dismissed January 8, 2010. CBOE appealed the dismissal of the Illinois action on February 5, 2010, and the appeal is presently pending in the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit.

In light of the Court's decision in the Illinois action, CBOE amended its request for alternative relief in January 2010 by joining the motion filed by all of the other defendants in the action and seeking a transfer of the Texas action to the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York. This motion was denied. Meanwhile, CBOE's motion for dismissal for lack of personal jurisdiction is pending in the Texas action while Realtime obtains discovery from CBOE on that issue.

Additionally, on May 11, 2010, Realtime filed a complaint in the Eastern District of Texas claiming that CME Group Inc., Board of Trade of the City of Chicago, Inc., New York Mercantile Exchange, Inc., BATS Trading, Inc., ISE, NASDAQ OMX Group, Inc., NYSE Euronext, NYSE Arca, Inc., NYSE AMEX LLC, SIAC, CBOE, Boston Options Exchange Group LLC and OPRA infringe another Realtime patent by using, selling or offering for sale data compression and decompression products or services allegedly covered by that patent. CBOE has not yet responded to the complaint in this action.

## SFB Market Systems Litigation

On February 3, 2010, a complaint was filed on behalf of SFB Market Systems, Inc., or SFB, in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York against the CBOE, six other options exchanges, the OCC and another entity. The complaint raises claims for copyright infringement, breach of contracts, breach of non-disclosure agreements, theft of trade secrets, declaratory judgment and, as to the OCC only, tortious interference with contract, including a contract between SFB and the CBOE. All claims relate to SFB's "Symbol Manager" system and the alleged development of a system to replace Symbol Manager. SFB alleges that defendants no longer are entitled to use Symbol Manager as a result of defendants' alleged breaches of contract. With regard to the CBOE specifically, the complaint alleges breach of a software agreement between SFB and the CBOE entered into on or about January 3, 2006 and also asserts that C2 had agreed to use the alleged replacement system. The complaint seeks declaratory and injunctive relief, including removal of certain software from defendants' systems and return of certain allegedly proprietary or confidential information; unspecified actual or statutory damages and exemplary damages; and attorneys' fees and costs. The parties have reached an agreement in principle to settle the case. Pending final settlement, the case has been dismissed without prejudice.

## Other

As a self-regulatory organization under the jurisdiction of the SEC, and as a designated contract market under the jurisdiction of the CFTC, CBOE and CFE are subject to routine reviews and inspections by the SEC and the CFTC. CBOE is also currently a party to various other legal proceedings. Management does not believe that the outcome of any of these reviews, inspections or other legal proceedings will have a material impact on the consolidated financial position, results of operations or cash flows of CBOE; however, litigation is subject to many uncertainties, and the outcome of individual litigated matters is not predictable with assurance.

108

#### REGULATORY ENVIRONMENT AND COMPLIANCE

Federal securities laws have established a two-tiered system for the regulation of securities markets and market participants. The first tier consists of the SEC, which has primary responsibility for enforcing federal securities laws. The second tier consists of SROs, which are non-governmental entities that must register with and are regulated by the SEC. The CBOE is an SRO, registered under Section 6 of the Exchange Act as a "national securities exchange" and is subject to oversight by the SEC.

SROs in the securities industry are an essential component of the regulatory scheme of the Exchange Act for providing fair and orderly markets and protecting investors. To be registered as a national securities exchange, an exchange must successfully undergo a rigorous application and review process with the SEC before beginning operations. Among other things, the SEC must determine that the exchange has the capacity to carry out the purposes of the Exchange Act. An SRO must comply with the Exchange Act and have the ability to enforce compliance by its members and persons associated with its members with the provisions of the Exchange Act, the rules and regulations thereunder and the rules of the exchange. The CBOE obtained SEC approval and began operations on April 26, 1973.

In general, an SRO is responsible for regulating its members through the adoption and enforcement of rules governing the business conduct of its members. The rules of the exchange must also assure fair representation of its members in the selection of its directors and administration of its affairs and, among other things, provide that one or more directors be representative of issuers or investors and not be associated with a member of the exchange or with a broker or dealer. Additionally, the rules of the exchange must be adequate to ensure fair dealing and to protect investors and may not impose any burden on competition not necessary or appropriate in furtherance of the purposes of the Exchange Act.

As a registered national securities exchange, virtually all facets of our operation are subject to the SEC's oversight, as prescribed by the Exchange Act. The Exchange Act and the rules thereunder impose on us many regulatory and operational responsibilities, including the day-to-day responsibilities for market and broker-dealer oversight. We are also subject to periodic and special examinations by the SEC. Furthermore, as an SRO, we are potentially subject to regulatory or legal action by the SEC or other interested parties. The SEC also has broad enforcement powers to censure, fine, issue cease-and-desist orders, prohibit us from engaging in some of our businesses, suspend or revoke our designation as a registered securities exchange or to remove or censure any of our officers or directors who violate applicable laws or regulations.

As part of its regulatory oversight, the SEC conducts periodic reviews and inspections of exchanges, and we have been subject to a number of routine reviews and inspections by the SEC since we began operations. To the extent such reviews and inspections result in regulatory or other changes, we may be required to modify the manner in which we conduct our business, which may adversely affect our business.

We are also subject to the record keeping requirements of Section 17 of the Exchange Act, including the requirement pursuant to Section 17(b) of the Exchange Act to make certain records available to the SEC for examination. As a result of the completion of the restructuring transaction, CBOE Holdings may also be subject to similar requirements imposed by the Exchange Act.

Section 19 of the Exchange Act also provides that we must submit proposed changes to any of the CBOE's Rules, policies and practices, including revisions of the CBOE certificate of incorporation and Constitution. The SEC will typically publish the proposal for public comment, following which the SEC may approve, disapprove or abrogate the proposal, as it deems appropriate. The SEC's action is

designed to ensure that the CBOE's Rules and procedures are consistent with the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations under the Exchange Act.

As a result of the restructuring transaction, certain aspects of CBOE Holdings will become subject to SEC oversight, including certain ownership and voting restrictions on its stockholders. The focus of the SEC's regulation of CBOE Holdings is to assure adequate representation of Trading Permit Holders and public market participants in the governance of the Exchange, as well as to ensure that the Exchange can satisfy its regulatory responsibilities under the Exchange Act. See "Description of Capital Stock." Furthermore, the SEC requires that CBOE Holdings give due regard to the preservation of the independence of the self-regulatory function of the Exchange and to CBOE Holdings' obligations to investors and the general public. The SEC also requires that CBOE Holdings not take any actions that would interfere with the effectuation of any decisions by the board of directors of the Exchange relating to its regulatory functions or the structure of the market that it regulates or that would interfere with the ability of the Exchange to carry out its responsibilities under the Exchange Act. To the extent that CBOE Holdings' business activities involve or relate to the Exchange, the officers and directors of CBOE Holdings may be deemed to be officers and directors of the Exchange for purposes of and subject to oversight under the federal securities laws. Accordingly, the SEC may exercise direct supervision and disciplinary authority over certain CBOE Holdings' activities and those activities may be subject to SEC approval and, in some cases, public notice and comment.

## **Regulatory Responsibilities**

The CBOE is responsible for taking steps to ensure that its members comply with the CBOE's Rules and with the applicable rules of the SEC. The main activities that the CBOE engages in to measure member compliance with these rules include: (1) the review of surveillance exception reports designed to detect violations of CBOE trading rules; (2) the review of surveillance exception reports designed to detect possible manipulation; (3) the further investigation of matters deemed to be problematic upon review of the exception reports or matters deemed to be problematic as a result of examinations; (4) the investigation of complaints about possible rule violations brought by customers, members or other SROs; and (5) the examination of CBOE members for compliance with rules such as those related to net capital, books and records and other related matters. As further described below, the CBOE is also responsible for reviewing its members' activities related to the conduct of business directly with public customers, or sales practice. The CBOE has delegated its responsibility to conduct sales practice examinations for options to the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, or FINRA, except that CBOE retains responsibility for the sales practice examinations of CBOE-only members, and will retain responsibility for such examinations with respect to Trading Permit Holders following the restructuring transaction, that are not also members of FINRA or another U.S. securities exchange.

The CBOE's Member and Regulatory Services Division performs similar types of regulatory functions for the CBSX as it does for the CBOE itself. As it has done for options, the CBOE has delegated its responsibilities to conduct sale practice examinations to FINRA with respect to CBSX trading permit holders.

Section 17(d) of the Exchange Act and the related Exchange Act rules permit SROs to allocate certain regulatory responsibilities to avoid duplicative oversight and regulation. Under Exchange Act Rule 17d-1, the SEC designates one SRO to be the Designated Examining Authority, or DEA, for each broker-dealer that is a member of more than one SRO. The DEA is responsible for the regulatory oversight of the financial aspects of that broker-dealer. We are the DEA for many of our members.

Exchange Act Rule 17d-2 permits SROs to enter into agreements, commonly called Rule 17d-2 agreements, which are approved by the SEC and concern the enforcement of rules applicable to all of those SROs and relating to members those SROs have in common. In November 2006, all of the

options exchanges, the National Association of Securities Dealers, or the NASD, and the NYSE entered into an Options Sales Practices Agreement, or the "Sales Practice 17d-2 Agreement," which is a Rule 17d-2 agreement. Under the Sales Practice 17d-2 Agreement, the NASD and the NYSE are the only SROs responsible for enforcing rules related to options sales practices for any members that are members of either NASD or NYSE or both. In July 2007, the NASD was consolidated with the member regulation, enforcement and arbitration functions of the New York Stock Exchange to form FINRA. FINRA is now responsible for conducting these sales practice examinations. Under this agreement, the CBOE is relieved of regulatory responsibility with respect to sales practice for members that are allocated to FINRA or to the NYSE under the Sales Practice 17d-2 Agreement.

In December 2007, the SEC approved a different 17d-2 agreement (the "Options Surveillance 17d-2 Agreement") among all of the options exchanges and FINRA, which allocated responsibility to each of the participants for ensuring that their allocated common members complied with the rules governing the submission of expiring exercise declarations. In October 2008, the Options Surveillance 17d-2 Agreement was expanded to allocate responsibility to each of the participants for ensuring that their allocated common members complied with the rules governing options position limits. In November 2008 and May 2009, the Options Surveillance 17d-2 Agreement was again expanded to cover the rules governing large position reporting and position adjustments, respectively. It is anticipated that the scope of this Options Surveillance 17d-2 Agreement may be expanded to include the allocation of other regulatory responsibilities in the future.

In September 2008, the SEC approved a separate 17d-2 agreement for the surveillance, investigation and enforcement of common insider trading rules among all equity marketplaces for all AMEX, NYSE and NASDAQ listed stocks and CHX solely-listed stocks. The participants also entered into associated Regulatory Services Agreements ("Insider Trading RSAs") with NYSE Regulation and with FINRA to provide for investigations and enforcement against certain broker dealers and their associated persons. CBOE is a participant in these agreements solely in relation to the activities of the CBSX.

On June 5, 2006, the SEC approved a national market system plan named the Options Regulatory Surveillance Authority, or ORSA, Plan. The purpose of the ORSA Plan is to permit the U.S. securities options exchanges to act jointly in the administration, operation, and maintenance of a regulatory system for the surveillance, investigation and detection of the unlawful use of undisclosed, material information in trading in one or more of their markets. Through the sharing of the costs of these regulatory activities and the sharing of the regulatory information generated under the ORSA Plan, the ORSA Plan is intended to enhance the effectiveness and efficiency with which the exchanges regulate their respective markets and the national market system for options and to avoid duplication of certain regulatory efforts. The ORSA Policy Committee has determined to delegate the operation of the surveillance and investigative facility contemplated by the ORSA Plan to the CBOE. The exchanges have entered into a Regulatory Services Agreement with the CBOE, as service provider, pursuant to which the CBOE performs certain regulatory and surveillance functions under the ORSA Plan and uses its automated insider trading surveillance system to perform these functions on behalf of the exchanges. The ORSA Plan permits the exchanges to provide for the joint performance of other regulatory or surveillance functions or activities that the exchanges determine to bring within the scope of the ORSA Plan, but any determination to expand the functions or activities under the ORSA Plan would require an amendment to the ORSA Plan subject to SEC approval.

As mentioned above, the NYSE and the NASD merged their member firm regulation areas to form FINRA in July 2007. Although this merger did not have any direct impact on CBOE's regulatory efforts at this time, because this merger was strongly supported by the SEC, it is possible that the SEC may seek further consolidation of regulatory efforts in the future.

#### **Table of Contents**

In order to ensure market integrity, we engage as an SRO in extensive regulation and monitoring of our members and of trading activities. We believe the Exchange is an efficient regulator, which is vital to attracting and retaining the confidence and participation of market makers, broker-dealers and institutional and retail investors.

We expend considerable time, financial resources and effort to ensure that the CBOE Rules and regulations conform to regulatory "best practices" within the securities exchange industry and within the regulatory regime overseen by the SEC, our primary regulator. In order to support our efforts and those of our market participants to comply with applicable law and the CBOE Rules, we have developed our own automated market surveillance systems to monitor market activity on the Exchange and across U.S. options markets.

We operate the surveillance systems and are responsible for conducting all aspects of the daily surveillance of trading and market activities, including among other things, monitoring trading on the Exchange, reviewing trading alerts and reports and conducting investigations into potential violations of our Rules and federal securities laws. Our automated system produces alerts established by pre-defined criteria and ad hoc reports. These alerts and reports are analyzed by the staff of our Department of Market Regulation, whose primary function is to review market surveillance data. Our Department of Regulated Entities fulfills the CBOE's regulatory and surveillance responsibilities under the ORSA Plan and regulates the activities of the CBSX using tools and practices similar to those of our Market Regulation Department. We also open investigations based on customer or member complaints and the findings of financial examinations of our members. Our Department of Member Firm Regulation is responsible primarily for examining our members for compliance with financial obligations, books and records rules, and various other CBOE Rules and federal securities law.

As part of the self-regulatory process, disciplinary matters, other than minor matters covered by our Minor Rule Violation Plan, are reviewed by our Business Conduct Committee, which includes both members and public representatives. Due to the CBOE's status as an SRO, we have a statutory duty to allocate the necessary resources to these functions, and this may limit our ability to dedicate funds and human resources in other areas.

We are also a participant in the Intermarket Surveillance Group, or ISG. The ISG is an information-sharing cooperative governed by a written agreement. The purpose of the ISG is to provide a framework for the sharing of information and the coordination of regulatory efforts among exchanges trading securities and related products to address potential intermarket manipulations and trading abuses.

In recent years, there has been increasing public and SEC scrutiny of the issue of self-regulation by SROs. In particular, some commenters have asked whether the regulatory function of SROs should be separated from the business function. The SEC staff has expressed concern about potential conflicts of interest of for-profit exchanges in performing the regulatory functions of SROs, such as the payment of dividends from regulatory fees and from fines received from an SRO's members. We cannot predict whether the SEC will take any action with respect to self-regulation by SROs and what effect, if any, such action would have on us.

## OPRA Plan, CTA Plan, CQ Plan and NASDAQ Unlisted Trading Privileges Plan

We are a member exchange in OPRA. The OPRA limited liability company agreement, which has been approved by the SEC, provides that any securities exchange approved by the SEC for the trading of securities options may become a member exchange of OPRA. The agreement sets forth a system for reporting options information that is administered by the member exchanges through OPRA, a limited liability company consisting of representatives of the member exchanges. OPRA is the designated securities information processor for market information that is generated through the trading of exchange-listed securities options in the U.S., and it disseminates certain core trading information, such

#### **Table of Contents**

as last sale reports and quotations. We also participate in the Consolidated Tape Association, or CTA, the Consolidated Quotation Plan, or CQ Plan, and the NASDAQ Unlisted Trading Privileges Plan, which perform analogous services for the U.S. equities markets. The Securities Industry Automation Corporation, or SIAC, acts as the "processor" for OPRA, CTA and the CQ Plan. The NYSE owns SIAC. The NASDAQ acts as the processor for the NASDAQ Unlisted Trading Plan.

#### Options Intermarket Linkage Plan

The SEC approved the original Options Intermarket Linkage Plan, or Linkage Plan, in 2000. The Linkage Plan was designed to facilitate the routing of orders between exchanges in furtherance of a national market system. One of the principal purposes of a national market system is to assure that brokers may execute investors' orders at the best market price. The Linkage Plan generally is designed to enable the options exchanges and their members to avoid executing a trade at a price inferior to the best price displayed by any of the options exchanges, referred to as a "trade-through," by providing exchange market makers with electronic access to the automatic execution systems of the away options markets.

The options exchanges, through the Intermarket Linkage Committee, have developed and implemented a new linkage plan, which launched on August 31, 2009 and replaced the original Linkage Plan. Under the new plan, direct exchange-to-exchange access through broker-dealers is used to transmit intermarket sweep orders similar to sweep orders that are available in the stock market under Regulation NMS (described below under the heading "Recent Regulatory Developments Regulation NMS").

## Options Listing Procedures Plan and Symbology Plan

We are a party to the Options Listing Procedures Plan, which sets forth the procedures that the options exchanges must follow to list new options. We are also a party to the National Market System Plan for the selection and reservation of securities symbols.

#### **Recent Regulatory Developments**

In February 2004, the SEC published a concept release regarding the market structure for the options market. The SEC sought comment on whether it should take any action to improve the efficiency of the options markets and to mitigate the possible conflicts of interest that may be impeding price competition among those markets. In particular, the SEC focused on concerns related to payment for order flow, specialist guarantees, internalization and preferencing.

Other more recent regulatory developments and proposals include penny pilot, quote mitigation, portfolio margining, short sale restrictions, flash orders, market access, taxation of options transactions, large trader disclosure, discriminatory terms, fee caps, circuit breakers and consolidated audit trail.

## Payment for Order Flow

"Payment for order flow" began when some market makers started to pay order entry providers for their customer orders. Under a typical payment for order flow arrangement with a market maker, the market maker offers an order entry provider cash or other economic incentives to route its customer orders to that market maker's designated exchange because the market maker expects that it will be able to trade with a portion of all incoming orders, including those from firms with which it has made arrangements to pay for order flow. Exchanges administer payment for order flow programs, under which the exchanges typically impose a marketing fee on market makers for some or all customer transactions, creating a pool of money for use by DPMs and preferred market makers to pay for order flow.

#### **Table of Contents**

While those firms accepting payment for order flow assert that investors benefit from these types of programs in the form of lower transaction costs, the SEC does not require firms to pass these payments on to their customers. Critics of these programs have argued that, because the programs ensure order flow, market makers will not quote as aggressively to attract order flow. Critics also contend that the costs incurred by market makers supporting payment for order flow adversely affect the competitiveness of those market makers' quotes because quoting strategies must generally take into account expenses such as transaction fees and other costs. Payment for order flow programs have also been subject to the criticism that they create a conflict for SROs.

The SEC sought comment on whether it should ban the practice of payment for order flow entirely or only should ban exchange-administered programs and whether it should permit market makers to petition to be exempt from paying into exchange-administered programs. In our comment letter to the SEC on the concept release, we explicitly stated that we are opposed to all forms of payment for order flow and recommended that the SEC ban all payment for order flow programs. Nonetheless, we have stated that, as long as payment for order flow is permitted, in order to remain competitive we too need the ability to have an exchange-administered marketing fee program to facilitate payment for order flow. It is not clear at this point what action, if any, the SEC will take with respect to payment for order flow.

## Participation Right and Preferencing

Certain options exchanges, including the CBOE, have rules that guarantee qualifying market makers a portion of a trade when that market maker's quote is equal to the best price on the Exchange. These "specialist guarantees" reward market-making firms willing to perform the obligations of a specialist by ensuring that they will be able to interact, as principal, with a certain percentage of incoming orders when the specialist is already quoting at the best price at the time the order arrives. In addition, we, and other exchanges, have introduced "preferencing," which allows order entry firms to direct order flow to certain market makers when they are quoting at the NBBO. Preferencing provides an enhanced allocation to those preferred market makers in order to reward them for attracting order flow to the Exchange. Preferencing may also increase the opportunity for some order flow providers to internalize their order flow as well as encourage payment for order flow arrangements on the Exchange or on other options exchanges. The SEC is concerned that participation rights affect quote competition and has asked for comment on the subject, including the effect of "removing" the guaranteed percentage of the order from the auction process. We do not believe that participation rights have degraded quote competition on the CBOE. We cannot predict what action, if any, the SEC may take with respect to participation rights, or whether any action by the SEC will have an effect on our business.

#### Internalization

Internalization of order flow refers to the concept of a broker-dealer trading as a principal to fill its own customers' orders. The CBOE's Rules, like those of other options exchanges, permit a broker-dealer to trade with its own customer's orders but only after an auction or exposure period in which other members have an opportunity to participate in the trade at the proposed price or at an improved price. In addition, the SEC has historically limited options internalization participation rights, which ensure that the broker-dealer will be able to interact as principal with a certain percentage of its own customer's order in certain conditions, to large orders (i.e., 50 or more contracts). However, the SEC has approved rules of exchanges (including the CBOE) to allow internalization participation rights for option orders of any size, as long as the member guarantees that the order being internalized receives a price at least a penny better than the NBBO or, in some circumstances, a price that is at least as good as the NBBO.

## Table of Contents

Internalization has been criticized as adversely affecting quote competition and creating a conflict between an exchange's desire to profit and its obligation to ensure that its members fulfill their best execution duties. As a result, in February 2004, the SEC sought comment with respect to what action, if any, it should take with respect to internalization of order flow. While we believe that most concerns regarding internalization for large orders are lessened by the fact that the transaction occurs on an exchange after exposure, we cannot predict what action, if any, the SEC may take with respect to internalization or whether any SEC action might have an effect on the options exchange business, including our business.

## Regulation NMS

In 2007, the SEC implemented Regulation NMS, which addresses order protection, intermarket access, sub-penny pricing and market data. While Regulation NMS specifically covers the equities marketplace and does not apply to the options exchanges, it serves as a further example of SEC interest in market oversight issues. CBSX, the CBOE's stock trading facility, is compliant with Regulation NMS.

## The Penny Pilot Program

At the instigation of the SEC, the CBOE and the other options exchanges commenced a Penny Pilot Program early in 2007 in 13 option classes. The Penny Pilot Program subsequently was expanded in September 2007 with the addition of 22 option classes, and again in late March 2008, with the addition of 28 option classes. In September 2009, the SEC approved a proposal by NYSE Arca to expand the Pilot Program by adding the 300 most actively-traded, multiply-listed option classes that are not currently in the Pilot Program excluding options classes with high premiums. The 300 option classes are being added in groups of 75 each quarter. Seventy-five classes were added in November 2009, February 2010 and May 2010, and 75 classes will be added in August 2010. All of the options exchanges, including CBOE, subsequently adopted the NYSE Arca proposal to expand the Penny Pilot Program.

Currently, 290 option classes are participating in the Penny Pilot Program, and they are among the most actively-traded option classes, representing approximately 76% of the national options volume. Under the Penny Pilot, these options classes generally are quoted in penny and nickel increments, as opposed to the five and ten cent increments allowed under existing rules. The SEC has expressed the view that quoting in pennies benefits investors in two ways: (1) penny increments allow for a narrower bid/ask spread and (2) the pricing pressure reduces the role of payment for order flow in options.

## Quote Mitigation

As indicated above, options with their multiple series for each options class, when combined with the multiple quoters inherent in the market model of the CBOE and other options exchanges, result in massive amounts of quote traffic from each exchange being funneled into OPRA and then disseminated to market data vendors. While the exchanges and OPRA have continued to add capacity to handle this information flow, the resources needed to take in and re-disseminate the data have posed a burden on market data vendors.

In anticipation of the impact of penny quoting on options quote traffic, the SEC required that each options exchange adopt quote mitigation measures in conjunction with their rules for penny quoting. The CBOE has implemented quote mitigation strategies, including modifications to market maker quoting obligations and limiting the number of messages sent by members who access the CBOE electronically. It is obviously difficult to quantify the impact of these quote mitigation measures and assess their effectiveness. However, the CBOE believes that its efforts have been effective in mitigating quotations and does not believe the strategies have had a negative impact on the CBOE's marketplace.

## **Table of Contents**

## Portfolio Margining

In 2007, a notable change to options market structure was the expansion of "portfolio margining." The SEC approved portfolio margining for broad-based index options in July 2005. In the past, portfolio margining was available only to market professionals. The SEC approved the CBOE and NYSE rules that allow for expanded portfolio margining for customer accounts effective April 2, 2007. Subsequently, the NASD also adopted portfolio margining rules. The scope of portfolio margining was expanded to include equities, equity options, narrow-based index options and certain securities futures products such as single stock futures. U.S. futures markets and most European and Asian exchanges have employed risk-based margining similar to these new rules for many years.

The portfolio margining rules have the effect of aligning the amount of margin money required to be held in a customer's account with the risk of the portfolio as a whole. The risk is calculated through simulation of market moves while accounting for offsets among products held in the account that are based on the same underlying economic exposure. Portfolio margining can significantly reduce margin requirements by examining the combined risk of a portfolio of financial instruments instead of margining each instrument separately. Portfolio margining makes trading more efficient by freeing up margin capital for other purposes.

In July 2007, the regulatory functions of the NYSE and NASD were consolidated to form FINRA. As of December 2009, the CBOE and FINRA have altogether approved 24 broker-dealers to offer portfolio margining. With the market volatility experienced during the period September 2008 through March 2009, portfolio margining has functioned reliably and without any unusual consequences.

## Short Sale Restrictions

The SEC has taken a number of actions meant to address concerns regarding short sales in the light of the credit crisis. These actions included, but were not limited to, an SEC emergency order (effective September 19, 2008, and terminating on October 2, 2008) that prohibited short selling in certain financial stocks. The order was extended on October 2, 2008 and terminated on October 8, 2008.

Another SEC emergency order (effective September 18, 2008 and terminating on October 1, 2008) imposed, among other things, a requirement found in Temporary Rule 204T to close out a fail to deliver position at a registered clearing agency in an equity security for a long or short sale transaction in that equity security by no later than the beginning of regular trading hours on the first settlement day following the settlement date, subject to certain exceptions. This requirement applied to all equity securities, with no exception for options market makers. Subsequently, the SEC staff issued interpretive guidance that, among other things, permitted a fail to deliver position that is attributable to bona fide market making activities by certain market makers, including options market makers, to be closed out by no later than the beginning of regular trading hours on the third settlement day (as opposed to the first settlement day) following the settlement date, subject to certain requirements. The order was extended on October 1, 2008, with the extension set to terminate on October 17, 2008. However, on October 14, 2008, Rule 204T was extended on a temporary basis, with some modifications to address operational and technical concerns, until July 31, 2009. The SEC sought comments on the operation of the rule and whether to make it permanent. Effective on July 31, 2009, the SEC made permanent the rule, with some modifications to address commenters' concerns.

On April 8, 2009, the SEC voted unanimously to seek public comment on whether certain short sale price restrictions should be imposed and whether such measures would help promote market stability and restore investor confidence. (In June 2007, the SEC voted to eliminate price restrictions.) On February 24, 2010, the SEC voted 3-2 to adopt a new "alternative uptick" rule (Rule 201 under Regulation SHO). The alternative uptick rule imposes restrictions on short selling only when a stock has triggered a circuit breaker by experiencing a price decline of at least 10 percent in one day. At that point, short selling would be permitted if the price of the security is above the current national best bid. Rule 201 includes the following features:

## Table of Contents

Short Sale-Related Circuit Breaker: The circuit breaker would be triggered for a security any day in which the price declines by 10 percent or more from the prior day's closing price;

Duration of Price Test Restriction: Once the circuit breaker has been triggered, the alternative uptick rule would apply to short sale orders in that security for the remainder of the day as well as the following day;

Securities Covered by Price Test Restriction: The rule generally applies to all equity securities that are listed on a national securities exchange, whether traded on an exchange or in the over-the-counter market; and

*Implementation:* The rule requires trading centers to establish, maintain, and enforce written policies and procedures that are reasonably designed to prevent the execution or display of a prohibited short sale.

The new rule became effective May 10, 2010, and market participants will have until November 10, 2010 to comply with the requirements. The alternative uptick rule does not contain exceptions for options market makers that may enter short sales in underlying securities in connection with bona fide option market making and hedging activities. Consequently, once the new rule becomes effective, it could affect the ability of options market makers to conduct their business on the CBOE and elsewhere.

The SEC held a public roundtable to discuss securities lending, pre-borrowing and possible additional short sale disclosures on September 29-30, 2009. We cannot predict what further action, if any, the SEC may take with respect to short selling or what effect any SEC action might have on the options exchange business, including our business.

#### "Flash Orders"

On September 18, 2009, the SEC proposed a rule change that would ban the use of "flash orders" in stock and options markets. The proposed ban does not distinguish between electronic "flashes" and "flashes" that may occur in open outcry trading. Orders that get flashed on exchanges are orders that are marketable but cannot be executed on the receiving exchange at that exchange's disseminated price because another exchange is displaying a better price. Flashing an order gives participants on the receiving exchange an opportunity to match the better price available on another exchange before a linkage order is routed to such other exchange. Because CBOE currently absorbs the linkage and execution costs incurred at other exchanges when a linkage order is sent to such other exchanges on behalf of a customer, CBOE's flash mechanism is popular with customers.

CBOE and many options market participants have submitted letters to the SEC expressing the view that flash orders benefit customers by reducing costs and providing greater choice of execution venues. We cannot predict what action the SEC may take with respect to flash orders.

#### **Market Access**

On January 13, 2010, the SEC proposed a rule change that would require brokers or dealers with access to trading directly on an exchange or ATS, including those providing sponsored or direct market access to customers or other persons, to implement risk management controls and supervisory procedures reasonably designed to manage the financial, regulatory, and other risks of this business activity. Given the increased speed and automation of trading on securities exchanges and ATSs today, and the growing popularity of sponsored or direct market access arrangements where broker-dealers allow customers to trade in those markets electronically using the broker-dealers' market participant identifiers, the SEC is concerned that the various financial and regulatory risks that arise in connection with such access may not be appropriately and effectively controlled by all broker-dealers. The proposed rule would encompass trading in all securities on an exchange or ATS, including equities, options, exchange-traded funds, and debt securities. The proposed rule would also apply broadly to all access to trading on an exchange or ATS provided by a broker-dealer; it would not apply to

## **Table of Contents**

non-broker-dealers, including non-brokers that are subscribers of an ATS. The comment period on the proposed new rule expired March 29, 2010

## **Equity Market Structure Concept Release**

On January 21, 2010, the SEC published a concept release applicable to the equity markets that requests comments on various matters related to the structure of equity markets, including high frequency trading and markets that do not publicly display price quotations, often referred to as dark pools. The SEC is assessing whether the current market structure serves the interests of long-term investors and whether it promotes capital formation. Included in the discussion of high frequency trading is a discussion of co-location practice whereby trading firms seek to house computer servers in close physical proximity to exchange trading systems to reduce latency. CBOE has members that co-locate servers at CBOE. While the SEC assessment is directed at equity markets, it is possible that co-location practices and other aspects of high frequency trading in the listed options market may be affected as a result of any SEC rule making that occurs as a result of the concept release and SEC assessment.

## Large Trader Disclosure

On April 14, 2010, the SEC proposed a large trader reporting requirement, which would require large traders to identify themselves to the SEC and require broker-dealers to maintain certain related transaction records. Comments on the proposal are due by June 22, 2010.

## Discriminatory Terms and Fee Caps

Also on April 14, 2010, the SEC proposed rule amendments regarding (a) prohibiting unfairly discriminatory terms that inhibit efficient access to quotations in a listed option on exchanges, and (b) placing a \$0.30 per contract limit on the total access fees that an exchange may charge for the execution of an order against a quotation that is the best bid or best offer of such exchange in a listed option. The SEC indicated that these amendments are designed to extend the same measures to listed options that currently apply to transactions in exchange-listed stocks. The SEC estimated in its release, based on December 2009 options trade data available to the SEC, that if the \$0.30 fee cap were applied as proposed in the release, the potential reduction in annual revenue to CBOE could be approximately \$23.9 million. We do not have complete information on how the SEC arrived at this figure. We undertook our own review of December 2009 trade data in which we only applied the proposed fee cap to the execution of orders that traded against CBOE's displayed best bid or offer. Although the proposed rule is drafted broadly, our review was based on CBOE's interpretation of the SEC's discussion in the release which largely focuses on access to displayed bids and offers and makes statements such as: "the proposed access fee...would apply only to quotations that market participants are required to access to comply with the Trade-Through Rules." Based on this interpretation and our analysis (using our December 2009 contract volume), we currently estimate that the potential reduction to the transaction fee component of annual operating revenue of CBOE could be approximately \$14.2 million. We note that we did not exclude transactions in singly-listed options for this analysis in order to allow a more consistent comparison with how we understand the SEC to have calculated its estimate.

We cannot predict whether the SEC will adopt the proposed rule amendments, modified versions, or at all. The potential impact to our revenues, however, could be higher or lower depending on changes in our contract volume and product mix in future periods as well as other factors, including those that are currently being considered as part of the rulemaking process. For example, in its release, the SEC asks whether the proposed fee cap should only apply to multiply-listed options. We also note that in the release, the SEC states that it "preliminarily believes that exchanges are likely to amend their fees that would not be impacted by the access fee limitation to make up for the reduction in access fee revenue, thus keeping the overall level of fees paid by members, and the amount of revenue received by the exchange, relatively constant." If the proposed rules are adopted as proposed, or are adopted in a form substantially similar to that proposed, and CBOE is unable to make changes to its

fee structure in response to the rules as adopted, it would have a material adverse effect on our business, result of operations and financial condition. Comments on this proposal are due by June 21, 2010. CBOE intends to comment on this SEC proposal and will vigorously challenge it, including whether the proposed rules legitimately could be applied to singly listed option products and specifically to options as to which an exchange has exclusive intellectual property rights.

## Circuit Breaker Rules

On May 6, 2010, markets dropped significantly and approximately 30 S&P 500 Index stocks fell at least 10 percent in a five-minute period. On June 10, 2010, the SEC adopted rules proposed by the national securities exchanges and FINRA under which they would pause trading in certain individual stocks if the price moves 10 percent or more in a five-minute period. The rules were adopted to provide for uniform market-wide standards for individual securities in the S&P 500 Index that experience a rapid price movement. The pause is intended to give the markets the opportunity to attract new trading interest in an affected stock, establish a reasonable market price, and resume trading in a fair and orderly fashion. Initially, these new rules are in effect on a pilot basis through December 10, 2010. The markets will use the pilot period to make appropriate adjustments to the circuit breaker as warranted based on their experience, and to expand the scope to securities beyond the S&P 500 (including ETFs) as soon as practicable. On June 10, 2010, substantially all the options exchanges filed rules, which became effective immediately, that require them to halt trading in individual equity options if trading in the underlying stock has been paused.

During the pilot period the SEC staff will consider ways to address the risks of market orders and their potential to contribute to sudden price moves, as well as to consider steps to deter or prohibit the use by market makers of "stub" quotes, which are not intended to indicate actual trading interest. The SEC staff will study the impact of other trading protocols at the exchanges, including the use of trading pauses and self-help rules. The SEC staff also will continue to work with the exchanges and FINRA to improve the process for breaking erroneous trades, by assuring speed and consistency across markets. The SEC staff is working with the markets to consider recalibrating market-wide circuit breakers currently on the books none of which were triggered on May 6. These circuit breakers apply across all equity trading venues and the futures markets.

We cannot predict what future actions the SEC might take with respect to the unusual market events of May 6 or the impact that any such actions may have on our business.

## Consolidated Option Audit Trail

Recently, the SEC voted to publish for comment a new rule that would require the fourteen national securities exchanges and FINRA, the one national securities association (collectively, the "SROs"), to establish a consolidated audit trail system that would enable regulators to track information related to trading orders received and executed across the securities markets. The proposed consolidated audit trail would cover all orders as well as quotations in NMS stocks and listed options, and is expected to ultimately be expanded to cover other securities. Among other things, the proposed rule would require each of the SROs, as well as their respective members, to provide certain detailed information to a newly created central repository regarding each quote and order in an NMS security, and each reportable event with respect to each quote and order. The exchanges subject to the rule as proposed would include both CBOE and C2. The stated purpose of the rule proposal is to aid SRO efforts to detect and deter illegal market activity and generally to regulate their markets and members, as well as to benefit the SEC in its market analysis efforts, such as reconstruction of unusual market activity. The release specifically identifies the May 6 market disruption as a key factor in proposing the release.

The SEC's audit trail proposal seeks public comment and data on a broad range of issues relating to a consolidated audit trail. Public comments on the proposal are due August 9, 2010. If the rule is adopted as proposed, the SROs will have 90 days to submit a plan to the SEC, and one year after the effectiveness of the plan to submit the required data to the repository in accordance with such plan. It

is not possible to estimate the time period between the time the plan is submitted to the SEC and thereafter becomes effective.

In the release, the SEC preliminarily estimates that the initial aggregate cost the exchanges and FINRA would incur to comply with the proposed rule, other than costs related to creating and operating the central repository, would be approximately \$231 million (or approximately \$15.4 million per SRO, if the costs are divided evenly among all 15 SROs), and ongoing aggregate annual costs would be approximately \$77.7 million (or approximately \$5.18 million per SRO, if the costs are divided evenly among all 15 SROs). In addition, the SEC preliminarily estimates that the SROs would incur an initial aggregate cost of approximately \$120 million to set up the central repository (or approximately \$8 million per SRO, if the costs are divided evenly among all 15 SROs), with ongoing annual costs to operate the central repository of approximately \$100 million (or approximately \$6.66 million per SRO, if the costs are divided evenly among all 15 SROs). Comment is sought in the release as to how the costs of the repository should be allocated among the SROs.

We are not aware of the precise methodology the SEC used to develop these estimates; the SEC attributes the information to sources such as "previous experience with, and cost estimates for, SRO systems changes", the "Commission's preliminary view" about relationships between implementation and operating costs, and discussions with undefined "market participants." At this time, we are unable to estimate the costs of implementation of, and compliance with, rules that may be adopted as a result of this release. We note that a substantial number of the items of audit information described in the release are already collected by CBOE under the Consolidated Options Audit Trail System. The release notes that the extent to which a particular SRO would need to make systems changes would differ depending upon the SRO's market structure and systems. The release further notes that the SEC preliminarily believes that SROs would realize other cost savings and benefits as a result of the rule, without attempting to quantify such benefits.

#### Proposed Legislative Changes Related to the Credit Crisis and Over-the-Counter Derivatives

In light of the credit crisis and its impact on financial institutions, the recent market declines that have occurred and the overall state of the economy, significant changes to the oversight of financial institutions currently are under consideration. The U.S. Senate (Senate) and the House of Representatives (House) each have passed bills that would implement broad reforms of the financial regulatory system. Both bills include proposed reforms of the markets for over-the-counter derivatives that could alter the competitive landscape for these products relative to the regulated exchange markets. The Senate and House bills still need to go through several steps, including being merged into a single bill, before they can become a final law. Given the current state of the legislation, and the uncertainty regarding how various market participants will react to the legislation if it becomes law, it is not possible to predict what impact, if any, the changes in the legislation may have on the CBOE or whether the changes will benefit or detract from exchange-traded options.

## Proposed Legislative Changes Related to Tax Treatment of Options Market Makers

In May 2009, the current administration proposed to change the existing tax treatment for futures traders and options market participants, including options market makers. The proposal calls for repeal of the "60/40 Rule," which allows market makers to pay a blend of capital gains and ordinary tax rates on their income. Under that blended rate, 60 cents of each dollar earned by an options dealer is taxed at the 15% capital gains rate while the remaining 40 cents is taxed at ordinary income rates. The top rate on ordinary income currently is 35%, but the current administration is proposing to increase that rate to 39.6%. If the "60/40 Rule" were repealed in the manner proposed by the current administration, it could affect the ability of CBOE users, and particularly CBOE market makers, to conduct business on the CBOE.

In addition, on December 3, 2009, legislation was introduced in the House of Representative that would impose a new tax on securities, futures and swap transactions, including exchange-traded options. The bill would exempt purchases and sales of mutual funds and pensions, retirement accounts and the

first \$100,000 per year in transactions by individual investors. Securities options transactions would be taxed at a rate of 0.25% of the premium paid on the option. A similar bill was introduced in the Senate on December 23, 2009. At the current time, there is no certainty that either bill would become legislation and, if either bill did, whether the provision on options would remain as introduced. If either of the bills did become law, the tax could have a negative impact on the options industry and CBOE, by making options transactions more costly.

## Regulation of the U.S. Futures Exchange Industry

The operations of our wholly-owned subsidiary, CFE, are subject to regulation by the CFTC under the Commodity Exchange Act. The Commodity Exchange Act generally requires that futures trading in the United States be conducted on a commodity exchange designated as a contract market by the CFTC under the Commodity Exchange Act. The Commodity Exchange Act and CFTC regulations establish non-financial criteria for an exchange to be designated as a contract market on which futures and futures options contracts may be traded. Designation as a contract market for the trading of a specified futures contract is non-exclusive. This means that the CFTC may designate additional exchanges as contract markets for trading the same or similar contracts.

CFE is a designated contract market that is subject to the oversight of the CFTC and to a variety of ongoing regulatory and reporting responsibilities under the Commodity Exchange Act. CFE has surveillance and compliance operations and procedures to monitor and enforce compliance with rules pertaining to the trading, position sizes, delivery obligations and financial condition of trading privilege holders.

As of April 11, 2006, the National Futures Association, or NFA, is performing most of these functions pursuant to a Regulatory Services Agreement with CFE. CFE retains overall responsibility for the regulation of its marketplace. CFE also remains responsible for bringing disciplinary actions against trading privilege holders, including the ability to issue fines in the case of serious rule violations. In the case of financially distressed trading privilege holders, CFE may take various emergency actions to protect customers, other trading privilege holders and CFE. CFE is also a party to cooperative and regulatory information sharing agreements with other SROs and is a member of the Intermarket Surveillance Group.

On April 27, 2009, the CFTC adopted Acceptable Practices that provide futures exchanges with a safe harbor for compliance with the requirement under Section 5(d)(15) of the Commodity Exchange Act that they minimize conflicts of interest in their decision making. The Acceptable Practices have the following general components. First, the Board Composition Acceptable Practice provides that futures exchanges minimize potential conflicts of interest by maintaining governing boards composed of at least thirty-five percent public directors. Second, the Regulatory Oversight Committee Acceptable Practice provides that futures exchanges establish a board-level Regulatory Oversight Committee, composed solely of public directors, to oversee regulatory functions. Third, the Disciplinary Panel Acceptable Practice provides that each disciplinary panel at all futures exchanges include at least one public participant, and that no panel be dominated by any group or class of futures exchange members. Finally, the Acceptable Practices provide a definition of "public director" and a portion of that definition is also applicable with respect to public participants on futures exchange disciplinary panels. Futures exchanges were required to implement the Acceptable Practices, or otherwise demonstrate full compliance with Section 5(d)(15), by April 27, 2010, and CFE changed its governance structure and rules to conform to the Acceptable Practices prior to that date.

#### MANAGEMENT

## **Board Composition**

CBOE Holdings Board of Directors. CBOE Holdings has set the size of its board of directors at 22 members. The board currently has 19 members, one of whom is CBOE Holdings' chief executive officer, and three vacancies. At all times no less than two-thirds of the directors of CBOE Holdings will be independent, as defined by CBOE Holdings' board of directors, which definition will satisfy the NYSE's and the NASDAQ Stock Market's listing standards for independence. Each CBOE Holdings director will serve for a one-year term or until his or her successor is elected and qualified. There is no limit on the number of terms a director may serve on either board.

CBOE Board of Directors. CBOE has set the size of its board of directors at 22 directors. The board currently has 21 members, one of whom is the CBOE's chief executive officer, and one vacancy. At all times at least a majority of the directors of CBOE will be non-industry directors and the remainder will be industry directors.

In the CBOE bylaws, a "non-industry director" is defined as a director who is not an industry director.

An "industry director" is any director who (i) is a Trading Permit Holder or otherwise subject to regulation by the CBOE; (ii) is a broker-dealer or an officer, director or employee of a broker-dealer or has been in any such capacity within the prior three years; (iii) is, or was within the prior three years, associated with an entity that is affiliated with a broker-dealer whose revenues account for a material portion of the consolidated revenues of the entities with which the broker-dealer is affiliated; (iv) has a material ownership interest in a broker-dealer and has investments in broker-dealers that account for a material portion of the director's net worth; (v) has a consulting or employment relationship with or has provided professional services to the CBOE or any of its affiliates or has had such a relationship or has provided such services within the prior three years; or (vi) provides, or has provided within the prior three years, professional or consulting services to a broker-dealer, or to an entity with a 50% or greater ownership interest in a broker-dealer whose revenues account for a material portion of the consolidated revenues of the entities with which the broker-dealer is affiliated, and the revenue from all such professional or consulting services accounts for a material portion of either the revenues received by the director or the revenues received by the director's firm or partnership.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a director shall not be deemed to be an "industry director" solely because either (A) the director is or was within the prior three years an outside director of a broker-dealer or an outside director of an entity that is affiliated with a broker-dealer, provided that the broker-dealer is not a Trading Permit Holder or otherwise subject to regulation by the CBOE, or (B) the director is or was within the prior three years associated with an entity that is affiliated with a broker-dealer whose revenues do not account for a material portion of the consolidated revenues of the entities with which the broker-dealer is affiliated, provided that the broker-dealer is not a Trading Permit Holder or otherwise subject to regulation by the CBOE. At all times at least one non-industry director shall be a non-industry director exclusive of the exceptions provided for in the preceding sentence and shall have no material business relationship with a broker or dealer or the CBOE or any of its affiliates. In this context, an "outside director" is defined as a director of an entity who is not an employee or officer (or any person occupying a similar status or performing similar functions) of that entity.

The number of non-industry directors and industry directors may be changed from time to time by resolution adopted by the board of directors of the CBOE but in no event shall the number of industry directors constitute less than 30% of the members of the board and in no event shall the number of non-industry directors constitute less than a majority of the members of the board. In addition, at all

times at least 20% of directors serving on the board shall be industry directors recommended by the Industry-Director Subcommittee (or otherwise through the petition process discussed below) to the Nominating and Governance Committee for nomination as provided in the CBOE bylaws. Of the initial industry directors on the CBOE board, at least two will represent entities that are significantly engaged in conducting a securities business with public customers. Each of the CBOE directors will serve for a one-year term or until his or her successor is elected and qualified. There is no limit on the number of terms a director may serve on either board.

Board Leadership Structure. The CBOE Holdings board of directors currently consists of 19 directors, including CBOE Holdings' chief executive officer, who also serves as chairman of the board. In addition, CBOE Holdings has a Lead Director, who is authorized to preside at meetings of the non-management directors and at meetings of the independent directors of the board. No less than two-thirds of the directors of CBOE Holdings are independent, and all of the directors on each of the Audit Committee, Compensation Committee, Nominating and Governance Committee are independent directors and each of these committees is led by a committee chairperson. Each of these committees reports to the board as they deem appropriate, and as the board may request.

For many years, CBOE employed a leadership structure that included having a combined Chairman and Chief Executive Officer. We believe that this leadership structure has been effective and we believe it should be carried forward to CBOE Holdings following the restructuring transaction. We believe that having one person serve as both chairman and chief executive officer, requiring the board to consist of at least two-thirds independent directors who meet regularly, establishing independent Audit, Compensation, and Nominating and Corporate Governance committees and appointing an independent Lead Director, provides strong leadership for CBOE Holdings and CBOE and their respective boards of directors. A combined chief executive and chairman role promotes a close relationship between management and the board and assists in the development and implementation of corporate strategy.

Board Oversight of Risk. The CBOE Holdings board is responsible for overseeing its risk management process. The board is responsible for addressing CBOE Holdings' general risk management strategy and significant risks facing CBOE Holdings, and ensuring that appropriate risk mitigation strategies are implemented by management. In addition, the board stays apprised of particular risk management matters in accordance with its general oversight and approval of corporate matters. The board has delegated to the Audit Committee oversight of CBOE Holdings' risk management process. Among its duties, the Audit Committee is responsible for reviewing the guidelines, policies and practices of CBOE Holdings regarding risk assessment and risk management, and reviewing the adequacy and effectiveness of internal controls and procedures. All committees report to the full board when a matter rises to the level of a material or enterprise level risk. CBOE Holdings' management is responsible for daily risk management. In addition, heads of each of our divisions attend periodic enterprise risk management meetings at which an established matrix of identified risks is reviewed to evaluate the level of potential risks facing the company and to identify any new risks. This group provides information and recommendations to the Audit Committee as necessary. We believe this division of risk management responsibilities is an effective approach for addressing the enterprise risks facing CBOE Holdings.

#### **Executive Officers and Directors**

Set forth below are the names, ages and positions of the persons currently serving as directors and executive officers of each of CBOE Holdings and the CBOE. All directors and executive officers of CBOE Holdings were elected on January 13, 2010. The CBOE board of directors appointed a board committee that consisted of the Lead Director, a member of the Floor Directors Committee and the chairpersons of the CBOE's Audit, Compensation, Executive, Governance and Regulatory Oversight Committees to recommend to the CBOE Holdings Nominating and Governance Committee directors

to serve on the committees of the board of CBOE Holdings. On January 13, 2010, the CBOE Holdings board approved the directors to serve on the CBOE Holdings Nominating and Governance Committee, and the CBOE Holdings Nominating and Governance Committee recommended directors to serve on each of the other CBOE Holdings board committees. These recommendations were approved by the board of directors of CBOE Holdings and are reflected in this prospectus.

## **CBOE Holdings and CBOE Executive Officers**

Name	Age	Position
William J. Brodsky	66	Chairman and Chief Executive Officer
Edward J. Joyce	58	President and Chief Operating Officer
Edward T. Tilly	46	Executive Vice Chairman
Mark F. Duffy*	60	Vice Chairman
Alan J. Dean	55	Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer
Richard G. DuFour	66	Executive Vice President
Joanne Moffic-Silver	57	Executive Vice President, General Counsel and Corporate Secretary
Gerald T. O'Connell	58	Executive Vice President
Edward L. Provost	57	Executive Vice President
Philip M. Slocum	57	Executive Vice President
Patrick J. Fay	50	Senior Vice President
David S. Reynolds**	56	Chief Accounting Officer

\*

Executive officer only at CBOE

\*\*

Executive officer only at CBOE Holdings

## **CBOE Holdings and CBOE Directors**

Name	Age
Robert J. Birnbaum	82
William J. Brodsky	66
James R. Boris	65
Mark F. Duffy	60
David A. Fisher	41
Janet P. Froetscher	50
Bradley G. Griffith	54
Paul Kepes	42
Stuart J. Kipnes	43
Duane R. Kullberg	77
Benjamin R. Londergan	34
R. Eden Martin	69
Kevin L. Murphy*	49
Roderick A. Palmore	58
Susan M. Phillips	65
William R. Power	65
Samuel K. Skinner	71
John E. Smollen*	49
Carole E. Stone	62
Howard L. Stone	74
Eugene S. Sunshine	60

\*

Director only at CBOE.

## **Executive Officers**

Set forth below is biographical information about each of the executive officers named in the tables above:

William J. Brodsky. Mr. Brodsky is Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of the CBOE. He has served in that capacity since 1997. Prior to joining the CBOE in 1997, Mr. Brodsky was president and chief executive officer of the Chicago Mercantile Exchange from 1985 to 1997. Mr. Brodsky is a director of Integrys Energy Group, Inc. and its predecessors. He also is Chairman of the World Federation of Exchanges, past chairman of the International Options Markets Association and a director of the Swiss Futures and Options Association. He is a member of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York's International Advisory Committee. Mr. Brodsky also serves on the Kellogg School of Management Advisory Council and as a trustee of Syracuse University. He is a member of the board of directors of Northwestern Memorial Hospital. Mr. Brodsky holds an A.B. degree and a J.D. degree from Syracuse University and is a member of the bar in Illinois and New York. We believe that Mr. Brodsky brings a deep knowledge of exchange operations, including CBOE's operations history. His leadership experience through his service at the CBOE and in his prior position with CME make Mr. Brodsky well suited to serve on the board.

*Edward J. Joyce*. Mr. Joyce is President and Chief Operating Officer of the CBOE. He has served in that capacity since 2000. Mr. Joyce has been employed at the CBOE in various capacities since 1974. Mr. Joyce serves on the board of directors of The Options Clearing Corporation. He holds a B.S. degree in Business Administration from Illinois State University and an M.B.A. from DePaul University.

## **Table of Contents**

Edward T. Tilly. Mr. Tilly is Executive Vice Chairman of the CBOE. He has served in that capacity since August 2006. He was a member of the CBOE from 1989 until 2006, and served as Member Vice Chairman of the CBOE from 2004 through July 2006. Mr. Tilly is the chairman and a director of CBOE Futures Exchange and serves on the board of directors of the CBOE Stock Exchange. He holds a B.A. degree in Economics from Northwestern University.

Mark F. Duffy. Mr. Duffy is a nominee, floor broker, market maker and managing member of CBOE member firm Cornerstone Trading, L.L.C. In addition, he is the trustee for a trust which is the general managing partner of Fugue, a CBOE member lessor organization. Mr. Duffy has been a CBOE member since 1985. Mr. Duffy is currently CBOE's Vice Chairman (2010), and he served as Vice Chairman of the CBOE from 2001 through 2003. He earned a B.A. degree in Education and a Master of Arts degree from the University of Michigan. He also holds a J. D. and L.L.M., Master of Laws in Taxation, from The John Marshall Law School. Mr. Duffy was admitted to the Illinois Bar in 1981 and has also been admitted to practice in the U.S. District Court for the Northern District of Illinois. We believe that Mr. Duffy brings a deep knowledge of the operations of CBOE as a result of his long association with CBOE and the industry. He also provides practical trading experience and valuable insight through his service as a floor director. These skills and experience, we believe, make Mr. Duffy well suited to serve on the board.

*Alan J. Dean*. Mr. Dean is Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of the CBOE. He has served in that capacity since 1988 and has been employed at the CBOE in the financial area since 1979. Mr. Dean serves on the board of directors of The Institute for Transfusion Medicine. He is a CPA, and he holds a B.S. degree in Accounting from Western Illinois University and an M.B.A. from Northwestern University's Kellogg Graduate School of Management.

*Richard G. DuFour.* Mr. DuFour is Executive Vice President of Corporate Planning and Development of the CBOE. He has served in that capacity since 1999 and has been employed at the CBOE since 1980. He serves on the board of OneChicago and as treasurer of the International Options Markets Association. Mr. DuFour is a director of the Lincoln Park Renewal Corporation. Mr. DuFour holds a B.B.A. degree from the University of Notre Dame and an M.B.A. from the University of Michigan.

Patrick J. Fay. Mr. Fay is Senior Vice President of Member and Regulatory Services for CBOE. He has served in that capacity since 2006 and previously served as Managing Director of the CBOE Futures Exchange. Mr. Fay rejoined the CBOE in January 2004 from NQLX, LLC, where he served for nineteen months as executive vice president. Prior to his position at NQLX, Mr. Fay spent eighteen years at the CBOE, where he was involved in systems development, trading operations and marketing. He holds a B.S. in Business from Eastern Illinois University and a M.B.A. in Business Economics from DePaul University.

Joanne Moffic-Silver. Ms. Moffic-Silver is Executive Vice President, General Counsel and Corporate Secretary of the CBOE. She has served in that capacity since 1997 and has been employed at the CBOE since 1980. She is currently a member of the board of advisors of Northwestern University School of Law. Ms. Moffic-Silver received her B.A. degree with high honors and was elected a member of Phi Beta Kappa from the University of Wisconsin-Madison. Ms. Moffic-Silver received her J.D. degree with honors from Northwestern University School of Law.

Gerald T. O'Connell. Mr. O'Connell is Executive Vice President and Chief Information Officer of the CBOE. He has served in that capacity since 1993 and has been employed at the CBOE since 1984. Mr. O'Connell serves on the board of directors of the CBOE Stock Exchange. He holds a B.S. degree in Mathematics from Lewis University and a J.D. degree from John Marshall Law School.

## **Table of Contents**

Edward L. Provost. Mr. Provost is Executive Vice President of Business Development of the CBOE. He has served in that capacity since 2000 and has been employed at the CBOE since 1975. Mr. Provost serves as Chairman of the board of directors of the CBOE Stock Exchange. He holds a B.B.A. in Finance from Loyola University of Chicago and an M.B.A. from the University of Chicago Graduate School of Business.

David S. Reynolds. Mr. Reynolds is Chief Accounting Officer of CBOE Holdings. He has served in that capacity since May 2009. Prior to that, Mr. Reynolds was with Hudson Highland Group, Inc., where he served in various roles including vice president, controller and chief accounting officer. From February 2005 to February 2007, Mr. Reynolds was vice president, controller and chief accounting officer of Bally Total Fitness Corporation. Prior to that, he spent twenty-two years in various financial roles at Comdisco, Inc., rising to senior vice president and controller. Mr. Reynolds began his career at Ernst & Young. Mr. Reynolds is a certified public accountant and a certified cash manager. He is a graduate of Lehigh University where he obtained a masters degree in business and a B.S. in Finance.

*Philip M. Slocum.* Mr. Slocum is Executive Vice President of Trading Operations of the CBOE. He has served in that capacity since 1999 and has been employed at the CBOE since 1975. Mr. Slocum holds a B.A. degree in Psychology from Carthage College and a Master of Science in Organizational Behavior from George Williams College.

#### Directors

We believe that each of the individuals serving on the boards of directors of CBOE and CBOE Holdings have the necessary skills, qualifications and experiences to address the challenges and opportunities faced by CBOE and CBOE Holdings. As described above, the Nominating and Governance Committee of CBOE Holdings is responsible for considering and recommending nominees for election as directors of CBOE Holdings. Going forward, the committee will annually review the skills and characteristics required of directors in the context of the current composition of the board, the operating requirements of CBOE Holdings and the long-term interests of the stockholders of CBOE Holdings. While CBOE Holdings does not currently have a formal diversity policy, its Corporate Governance Guidelines provide that the committee will seek to nominate directors with a diverse range of experience, qualifications, and skills in order to provide varied insights and competent guidance regarding CBOE Holdings' and CBOE's operations, and with a goal of having a board that reflects diverse backgrounds, experience and viewpoints. In evaluating director candidates, the committee will take into consideration many factors, including the individual's educational and professional background, whether the individual has any special experience in a relevant area, personal accomplishments, and cultural experiences. In addition, the committee may, in conducting its assessment of director candidates, consider such other factors as it deems appropriate. As part of this process, the committee will review each incumbent director's continued service on the board and recommend to the board an independent director to serve as Lead Director. CBOE Holdings and CBOE believe that they benefit from having directors with a diversity of skills, characteristics, backgrounds, and cultural experiences.

Set forth below is biographical information about each of the individual directors named in the table above as well as information about such director's qualifications to serve on the CBOE Holdings or CBOE boards of directors:

Robert J. Birnbaum. Mr. Birnbaum (retired) served as special counsel for Dechert Price and Rhoads from 1989 to 1994. Prior to that, he served as the president and chief operating officer of the New York Stock Exchange, Inc. from 1985 to 1988 and as president and chief operating officer of the American Stock Exchange from 1977 to 1985. Mr. Birnbaum holds a B.S. degree from New York University and a L.L.B. from Georgetown University Law School. We believe that Mr. Birnbaum brings extensive leadership skills and practical exchange experience through his time at the New York Stock

Exchange and the American Stock Exchange. These skills and experience, we believe, make him well suited to serve on the board.

James R. Boris. Mr. Boris currently serves as CBOE's lead director. Mr. Boris is the retired chairman and chief executive officer of EVEREN Securities, Inc. and its predecessor Kemper Securities, Inc. He is a member of the boards of directors of Smurfit-Stone Container Corporation and Big Shoulders Fund. His past affiliations include membership of the board of directors of the Securities Industry Association, Integrys Energy Group, Inc. and its predecessors, Midwest Air Group, Inc., the Chicago Stock Exchange, The Catholic Charities of the Archdiocese of Chicago, Loyola University Health System, Inc. and the Civic Federation. He has served on the board of trustees of Gannon University and Loyola University of Chicago and on advisory boards at both the Kellogg Graduate School of Management and DePaul University's College of Commerce. He holds a B.A. and M.B.A. from Gannon University. We believe that Mr. Boris brings to the board extensive leadership skills through his service as chairman and chief executive officer of EVEREN Securities and, previously Kemper Securities. Mr. Boris has finance, securities and practical business and corporate experience that, we believe, make him well suited to serve on the board.

David A. Fisher. Mr. Fisher is the CEO of optionsXpress Holdings, Inc., an online options and stock brokerage firm. He served as the company's president since March 2007 and prior to that served as chief financial officer beginning in August 2004. From March 2001 to July 2004, he served as chief financial officer of Potbelly Sandwich Works, a quick service restaurant chain with over 60 units, and he currently serves on its board of directors. Prior to that, Mr. Fisher served as chief financial officer and secretary of Prism Financial Corporation, a publicly-traded, nationwide consumer financial services company. He holds a B.S. in Finance from the University of Illinois and a J.D. from Northwestern University. We believe that Mr. Fisher brings leadership skills, financial experience, and general business and operational knowledge to the board as a result of his position as CEO of one of the first publicly-held options trading businesses and through his other experiences. These skills and experience, we believe, make Mr. Fisher well suited to serve on the board.

Janet P. Froetscher. Ms. Froetscher is president and chief executive officer of the National Safety Council. Previously, she served as president and chief executive officer of the United Way of Metropolitan Chicago and in a variety of roles at the Aspen Institute, most recently as chief operating officer. From 1992 to 2000, Ms. Froetscher was the executive director of the Finance Research and Advisory Committee of the Commercial Club of Chicago. She is a member of the board of the Chicago Chamber of Commerce, and a member of the Chicago Network, Commercial Club of Chicago and Economic Club of Chicago. Ms. Froetscher holds a B.A. degree from the University of Virginia and a Masters of Management from Northwestern University's Kellogg Graduate School of Management. Ms. Froetscher is also a Henry Crown Fellow of the Aspen Institute. We believe that Ms. Froetscher brings extensive leadership and operational experience to the board gained through her current and prior positions. These skills and experience, we believe, make her well suited to serve on the board.

Bradley G. Griffith. Mr. Griffith has been a member of the CBOE since 1980 and served as its Member Vice Chairman in 2007, 2008 and 2009. He is also a member of Edge Capture, LLC, a proprietary software provider. Mr. Griffith is the co-founder of the Tiffani Kim Institute, the country's first Medi-Spa. Additionally, he owns several real estate companies that operate and manage properties in Illinois, Indiana and Michigan. Mr. Griffith holds a B.S. in Business from Indiana University. We believe that Mr. Griffith brings a deep knowledge of the options industry as a result of his long association with CBOE and the industry, as well general business skills attained through his various other business pursuits. Mr. Griffith's service as a former Vice Chairman of the CBOE and as a floor director provide him with an extensive understanding of the CBOE's business. These skills and experiences, we believe, make him well suited to serve on the board.

## **Table of Contents**

Paul Kepes. Mr. Kepes is a senior partner and managing director of Chicago Trading Company (CTC). Founded in 1995, CTC is a leading proprietary derivatives trading firm active in various options and futures markets, including equity indexes, equities, interest rates and commodities. The firm trades both on-floor and electronically, utilizing sophisticated proprietary pricing and risk management systems. CTC serves in a specialist capacity on various exchanges in many of the most active index, ETF and interest rate products. CTC employs over 300 people and is based in Chicago with offices in New York and London. Mr. Kepes holds a B.S. degree in Aeronautical and Astronautical Engineering from the University of Illinois. We believe that Mr. Kepes brings deep knowledge of the options and trading markets as well as strong general business skills developed through his position at CTC. These skills and experience, we believe, make him well suited to serve on the board.

Stuart J. Kipnes. Mr. Kipnes is the president and sole stockholder of Associated Options, Inc., an options brokerage firm that operates on the CBOE trading floor. He has served in that capacity since 1995. Mr. Kipnes holds a B.S. degree in Finance from the University of Maryland. We believe that Mr. Kipnes brings strong leadership and general management skills to the board, as well as a deep understanding of the needs of firms that operate on the CBOE trading floor, developed through his long tenure at Associated Options, Inc. These skills and experience, we believe, make him well suited to serve on the board.

Duane R. Kullberg. Mr. Kullberg served as managing partner and chief executive officer of Arthur Andersen & Co., S.C. from 1980 until 1989. He is currently a member of the board of directors of Artio Global Investors, Inc. and has served in the past on a number of private and public company boards. Mr. Kullberg is a member of the National Association of Corporate Directors. He is a member of the Commercial Club of Chicago and a Life Trustee of Northwestern University, the University of Minnesota Foundation, and the Art Institute of Chicago. He has served on the board of directors of Nuveen Investments, Inc. Mr. Kullberg holds a B.B.A. degree from the University of Minnesota. We believe that Mr. Kullberg brings strong leadership skills and general management skills, developed during his tenure at Arthur Andersen & Co., S.C., as well as a strong background in corporate governance, accounting and finance, developed through his prior professional and board positions. These skills and experience, we believe, make him well suited to serve on the board.

Benjamin R. Londergan. Mr. Londergan is co-CEO of Group One and has served on their board of directors since January 2005. Prior to his current role, he was derivatives trading managing director and was directly responsible for opening and managing Group One Trading, LP's first European trading operation, G1 Derivatives Trading LTD. Mr. Londergan began his career at Group One Trading, L.P. in 1998. Mr. Londergan graduated summa cum laude from Indiana University and holds a B.A. degree in Mathematics with minors in French and Economics. We believe that Mr. Londergan brings strong leadership and operational skills to the board, as well as a deep understanding of the needs of options trading firms. These skills and experience, we believe, make him well suited to serve on the board.

R. Eden Martin. Mr. Martin is of counsel at the law firm Sidley Austin LLP, having served as a partner from 1975 to 2004 and as chairman of the management committee from 1989 until 1999. Mr. Martin has served as the president of The Commercial Club of Chicago and president of its Civic Committee since 1999. Mr. Martin is a member of the boards of directors of Nicor Inc., Aon Corporation and the United Way of Metropolitan Chicago. He also is a trustee of Northwestern University and a life trustee of the Chicago History Museum, the Chicago Symphony Orchestra and the Ravinia Festival. Mr. Martin holds a B.A. from the University of Illinois and an L.L.B. degree from Harvard University. We believe that Mr. Martin brings a depth of knowledge regarding corporate governance and insights into legal matters, developed over the course of his practice and other board memberships, as well as strong leadership capabilities. These skills and experience, we believe, make him well suited to serve on the board.

## **Table of Contents**

Kevin L. Murphy. Mr. Murphy is currently a managing director at Citigroup and head of U.S. option electronic execution. He was previously head of U.S. broker dealer sales which included the electronic routing and execution of both equity and derivative products for broker dealer clients. In 1991, Mr. Murphy was named head of the listed options department at Shearson Lehman Brothers, responsible for the sales and trading of listed options and overseeing all of the firm's options exchange floor operations. In 2004, he managed the OTC derivative group for high net worth clients of Smith Barney and Citigroup's private bank. In 2005, he was named co-head of Citigroup's derivative execution services and was also responsible for building out the firm's derivative DMA product. Mr. Murphy is a graduate of the University of Massachusetts. We believe that Mr. Murphy brings strong financial skills and a deep experience in the options trading industry to the CBOE board as a result of his longtime involvement with the industry. These skills and experience, we believe, make him well suited to serve on the board of CBOE.

Roderick A. Palmore. Mr. Palmore is executive vice president, general counsel and chief compliance and risk management officer of General Mills, Inc. Prior to joining General Mills in February 2008, he served as executive vice president and general counsel of Sara Lee Corporation. Mr. Palmore has also served as a member of the boards of directors of Nuveen Investments, Inc. and the United Way of Metropolitan Chicago. Mr. Palmore holds a B.A. degree in Economics from Yale University and a J.D. degree from the University of Chicago Law School. We believe that Mr. Palmore brings strong corporate governance and risk management skills to the board, as a result of his professional background and prior board experiences, as well as insight into legal matters. These skills and experience, we believe, make him well suited to serve on the board.

Susan M. Phillips. Dr. Phillips is the dean of The George Washington University School of Business, and a professor of finance. She has served in that capacity since 1998. Previously she served as a commissioner of the CFTC from 1981 to 1983 and served as chairman of the CFTC from 1983 to 1987 and as a member of the board of governors of the Federal Reserve System from 1991 to 1998. Dr. Phillips is a member of the boards of directors of State Farm Mutual Automobile Insurance Company, the Kroger Company, the National Futures Association and the Financial Accounting Foundation. She has served on the board of directors of State Street Research Mutual Funds. Dr. Phillips holds a B.A. in Mathematics from Agnes Scott College, an M.S. in Finance and Insurance from Louisiana State University, or LSU, and a Ph.D. in Finance and Economics from LSU. We believe that Dr. Phillips brings strong financial skills to the board as a result of her educational background and long experience in the financial and derivatives industries, as well as a background in regulation and corporate governance developed through current and prior experience. These skills and experience, we believe, make her well suited to serve on the board.

William R. Power. Mr. Power is a lessor member of the CBOE, and has been a CBOE member since 1973. He operated an options trading firm, Commercial Crush, Inc., from 1978 until early 2002. Mr. Power traded on the floor of the CBOE from 1973 to 1991. Mr. Power also is a member of the board of directors of the Minneapolis Grain Exchange and Media Derivatives, Inc. and previously was a member of the New York Stock Exchange Board of Executives. We believe that Mr. Power brings deep knowledge of the interests and concerns of CBOE members to the board as a result of his long association with CBOE, as well as strong general business skills and understanding of the options trading business. These skills and experience, we believe, make him well suited to serve on the board.

Samuel K. Skinner. Mr. Skinner is of counsel to the law firm Greenberg Traurig, LLP where he concentrates on corporate, governmental and regulatory matters. From 2000 to 2003, Mr. Skinner was president and CEO of USF Corporation, and chairman from January 1, 2000 through May 2003. Mr. Skinner previously served as president of Commonwealth Edison Company and its holding company, Unicom Corporation (Exelon Corporation). He also was formerly White House chief of staff to President George H.W. Bush and, prior to that, served as U.S. Secretary of Transportation from

February 1989 to December 1991. Mr. Skinner previously was United States Attorney for the Northern District of Illinois from 1975 to 1977, having served in that office for eight years. Mr. Skinner also serves on the boards of directors of Express Scripts, Inc., APAC Customer Services, Inc., Navigant Consulting, Inc., Echo Global Logistics, Inc. and MedAssets, Inc. He has previously served on the boards of Diamond Management and Technology Consultants and Dade Behring. He holds a B.S. in Accounting from the University of Illinois and a J.D. from DePaul University Law School. We believe that Mr. Skinner brings valuable leadership skills to the board. He also brings insights into corporate governance and legal matters that face the board, developed through his long professional experience with such matters as an attorney and member of numerous boards. These skills and experience, we believe, make him well suited to serve on the board.

John E. Smollen. Mr. Smollen is a managing director of Goldman, Sachs & Co., and has been with Goldman Sachs since its acquisition in 2000 of Spear, Leads and Kellogg. Mr. Smollen has been a CBOE member since 1997. Mr. Smollen served as the interim Vice Chairman of the CBOE from August 4, 2006 until December 31, 2006. We believe that Mr. Smollen brings insights into the concerns and interests of CBOE members as a result of his experience as a CBOE member, and a deep knowledge of the options industry developed over the course of his career. These skills and experience, we believe, make him well suited to serve on the board of CBOE.

Carole E. Stone. Ms. Stone served as director of the New York State Division of the Budget from June 2000 to October 2004. She currently serves as a commissioner on the New York State Commission on Public Authority Reform and is on the board of directors of the Nuveen Funds. She has previously served as the chair of the New York Racing Association Oversight Board, as chair of the Public Authorities Control Board and on the board of directors of several New York State public authorities. Ms. Stone holds a B.A. in Business Administration from Skidmore College. We believe that Ms. Stone brings strong corporate governance skills as a result of her past tenure on other boards, as well as useful knowledge of governmental operations as a result of her prior tenure on several public authority boards. These skills and experience, we believe, make her well suited to serve on the board.

Howard L. Stone. From December 1998 until his retirement in March 2005, Mr. Stone was the senior managing director of American Express Tax and Business Services. He is a certified public accountant. Mr. Stone is a member of the board of managers of Arbour Group. Mr. Stone holds a B.S. in Accounting from the University of Illinois. We believe that Mr. Stone brings strong financial knowledge to the board, developed during his association with American Express Tax and Business Services, as well as strong general business knowledge. These skills and experience, we believe, make him well suited to serve on the board.

Eugene S. Sunshine. Mr. Sunshine is the senior vice president for Business and Finance at Northwestern University. He has served in that capacity since 1997. Prior to joining Northwestern, he was senior vice president for administration at The John Hopkins University. He currently is a member of the boards of directors of Nuveen Investments, the Civic Federation, and the Pathways Awareness Foundation. He is also a member of the Advisory Committee of the District 65 Educational Foundation and a member of the Commercial Club of Chicago. He currently serves as chairman of the board of Rubicon, an insurance affiliate of Northwestern University, and as a member of the boards of the Evanston Chamber of Commerce and Evanston Inventure. He holds a B.A. from Northwestern University and a Masters of Public Administration degree from the Maxwell Graduate School of Citizenship and Public Affairs at Syracuse University. We believe that Mr. Sunshine brings strong finance skills to the board, developed in his role as senior vice president for Business and Finance at Northwestern University, as well as a broad knowledge of corporate governance developed through his experiences serving on a number of other boards. These skills and experience, we believe, make him well suited to serve on the board.

## **Table of Contents**

## **Director Independence**

The experience and qualifications of our directors is critical to our success. The CBOE Holdings board of directors has adopted independence standards as part of CBOE Holdings' Corporate Governance Guidelines. A copy of our Corporate Governance Guidelines will be posted on our website, www.CBOE.com. The CBOE Holdings bylaws provide that at least two-thirds of all of the directors of CBOE Holdings must meet the current tests of independence, which are based on government regulations (including those of the SEC), include the independence tests set forth in Section 303A of the NYSE Listed Company Manual and NASDAQ Rule 5605 and include tests (see the last three bullet-points below) in addition to those tests set forth by the SEC, the NYSE and the NASDAQ Stock Market. The Corporate Governance Guidelines require that the board of directors affirmatively determine the independence of CBOE Holding's directors based on all relevant facts and circumstances that bear upon such directors's independence. The board of directors of CBOE Holdings has determined that each of its directors, other than Messrs. Brodsky, Griffith and Duffy, are independent as defined by the standards adopted by CBOE Holdings.

Under the CBOE Holdings Guidelines, a person shall not qualify as independent under any of the following circumstances:

if the person is, or has been within the last three years, an employee of CBOE Holdings or its subsidiaries;

if an immediate family member of the person is, or has been within the last three years, an executive officer of CBOE Holdings or its subsidiaries;

if the person or any immediate family member has received during any twelve-month period within the last three years more than \$120,000 in direct compensation from CBOE Holdings and its subsidiaries, other than director and committee fees and pension or other forms of deferred compensation for prior service; provided, however, that such deferred compensation must not be contingent in any way on continued service with CBOE Holdings or its subsidiaries (compensation received by an immediate family member of a director for service as an employee, other than an executive officer, of CBOE Holdings or its subsidiaries need not be considered in determining independence);

if the person is a current partner of a firm that is the internal or external auditor of CBOE Holdings, or is a current employee of that auditor, or if the person has an immediate family member who is a partner of that auditor or a current employee of that auditor who participates in the firm's audit, assurance or tax compliance (but not tax planning) practice;

if the person or an immediate family member was within the last three years (but is no longer) a partner or employee of the internal or external auditor of CBOE Holdings and personally worked on CBOE Holdings' audit within that time;

if the person or an immediate family member is, or has been within the last three years, employed as an executive officer of another company for which any of the present executive officers of CBOE Holdings or its subsidiaries at the same time serves or served on that company's compensation committee;

if either (i) the person is, or an immediate family member is, a partner in, a controlling stockholder or an executive officer of, any organization to which CBOE Holdings and its subsidiaries made, or from which CBOE Holdings and its subsidiaries received, payments for property or services in the current or any of the past three fiscal years that exceeded the greater of 5% of the payment recipient's consolidated gross revenues, or \$200,000; or (ii) the person is a current employee, or an immediate family member is a current executive officer, of a company that has made payments to, or received payments from, CBOE Holdings and its subsidiaries for

## Table of Contents

property or services in an amount which, in any of the last three fiscal years, exceeded the greater of \$1 million, or 2% of the other company's consolidated gross revenues;

if the person provides, or has provided within the last three years (directly or indirectly as a partner, stockholder or officer of another company) consulting, legal or financial advisory services to CBOE Holdings or its subsidiaries or CBOE Holdings' present or former auditors;

if the person or any member of his or her immediate family owns, or has the right to acquire, more than 5% of the outstanding common stock of CBOE Holdings; or

if the person or any member of his or her immediate family serves as an executive officer, director or trustee of a civic or charitable organization that receives significant financial contributions from CBOE Holdings and its subsidiaries or any foundation established by CBOE Holdings or any of its subsidiaries. For purposes of this independence standard, the board of directors shall determine whether a financial contribution is considered significant on a case-by-case basis; provided, however, that any contribution less than \$100,000 or two percent (2%) of that entity's total annual charitable receipts and other revenues, whichever is greater, shall be presumed to be insignificant.

In addition, the board has determined that a director may be a Trading Permit Holder of CBOE or other CBOE Holdings subsidiary, a director, officer, employee or owner of a Trading Permit Holder of CBOE or other CBOE Holdings subsidiary and/or a customer of CBOE or other CBOE Holdings subsidiary without creating a conflict of interest or the appearance of a conflict of interest. As a result, the board may determine that a director who is a Trading Permit Holder of CBOE or other CBOE Holdings subsidiary, a director, officer, employee or owner of a Trading Permit Holder and/or a customer of CBOE or other CBOE Holdings subsidiary is "independent," if he or she otherwise satisfies all of the above categorical standards and the independence requirements of any applicable securities exchange on which CBOE Holding's common stock is listed.

## Committees of the CBOE Holdings Board of Directors

The CBOE Holdings board of directors has the following five standing board committees:

the Audit Committee;
the Compensation Committee;
the Executive Committee;
the Nominating and Governance Committee; and
the Finance Committee.

Each of the members of these committees, other than members of the Executive Committee and the Finance Committee, comply with the director independence requirements of CBOE Holdings, which requirements satisfy the director independence requirements as defined in the listing standards of the NASDAQ Stock Market. For a description of the CBOE's current independence standards for directors, see "Director Independence." James Boris, as lead director of CBOE Holdings, is an *ex officio*, voting member of each of the Audit, Compensation, Nominating and Governance and Finance Committees.

Audit Committee. The Audit Committee consists of six directors, all of whom are independent directors and all of whom were recommended by the Nominating and Governance Committee for approval by the board of directors. The members of the Audit Committee are R. Eden Martin, who chairs the committee, and James Boris, David Fisher, Duane Kullberg, Roderick Palmore and Carole Stone. The Audit Committee consists exclusively of directors who are financially literate. In addition,

## Table of Contents

David Fisher and Duane Kullberg are considered audit committee financial experts as defined by the SEC.

The Audit Committee responsibilities include:

overseeing the compensation and work of and performance by our independent auditor and any other registered public accounting firm performing audit, review or attest services for CBOE Holdings;

engaging, retaining and terminating our independent auditor and determining the terms thereof;

ensuring receipt from the independent auditor of a formal written statement delineating all relationships between the auditor and CBOE Holdings;

reviewing a report from the independent auditor (i) describing its internal quality control procedures, (ii) describing steps taken to address any material issues with respect to one or more independent audits carried out by the firm and (iii) assessing the independence of the auditor and all relationships between the auditor and CBOE Holdings;

assessing the qualifications, performance and independence of the independent auditor;

evaluating whether the provision of permitted non-audit services is compatible with maintaining the auditor's independence;

reviewing and discussing the audit results, including any comments and recommendations of the independent auditor and the responses of management to such recommendations;

reviewing and discussing the annual and quarterly financial statements with management and the independent auditor;

producing a committee report for inclusion in applicable SEC filings;

overseeing and evaluating the performance, responsibilities, organizational reporting lines, budget and staffing of the internal audit function of CBOE Holdings;

reviewing the adequacy and effectiveness of internal controls and procedures;

establishing procedures regarding the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints received regarding the accounting, internal accounting controls, or auditing matters and conducting or authorizing investigations into any matters within the scope of the responsibility of the Audit Committee;

reviewing the guidelines, policies and practices of CBOE Holdings regarding risk assessment and risk management;

reviewing transactions with related persons for potential conflict of interest situations; and

conducting annual and other self-evaluations as are deemed appropriate.

Compensation Committee. The Compensation Committee consists of six directors, all of whom are independent directors, and all of whom were recommended by the Nominating and Governance Committee for approval by the board of directors. The members of the Compensation Committee are Eugene Sunshine, who chairs the committee, and James Boris, Janet Froetscher, Paul Kepes, William Power and Samuel Skinner. The committee has primary responsibility for:

determining and approving all elements and amounts of compensation for the CEO, including any performance goals applicable to the CEO;

reviewing succession plans relating to the CEO;

134

## Table of Contents

reviewing and recommending all elements and amounts of compensation for each executive officer other than the CEO, including any performance goals applicable to those executive officers;

reviewing and recommending for approval the adoption, any amendment and termination of all cash and equity-based incentive compensation plans;

causing to be prepared a committee report for inclusion in applicable SEC filings;

approving any employment agreements, severance agreements or change of control agreements that are entered into with the CEO;

reviewing and recommending the level and form of non-employee director compensation and benefits; and

conducting annual and other self-evaluations as are deemed appropriate.

Executive Committee. The Executive Committee may include the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer (if a director), the Lead Director, if any, and such other number of directors that the board deems appropriate, provided that at all times the majority of the directors serving on the Executive Committee must be independent directors. Members of the Executive Committee (other than those specified) shall be recommended by the Nominating and Governance Committee for approval by the board of directors. The current members of the Executive Committee are William Brodsky, the Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, who chairs the committee, and James Boris, the Lead Director, Mark Duffy, Janet Froetscher, Stuart Kipnes, Duane Kullberg, R. Eden Martin, Susan Phillips and Eugene Sunshine. The committee has primary responsibility for meeting and taking action at such times as action is desirable, but the convening of a special meeting of the board is not practicable. The committee does not have the power to (i) approve or adopt or recommend to stockholders, any action or matters (other than the election or removal of directors) expressly required by Delaware law to be submitted to stockholders for approval or (ii) adopt, alter, amend or repeal any Bylaw of CBOE Holdings.

Nominating and Governance Committee. The Nominating and Governance Committee consists of seven directors, all of whom are independent directors, and all of whom were approved by the board of directors. The members of the Nominating and Governance Committee are Janet Froetscher, who chairs the committee, and Robert Birnbaum, James Boris, Paul Kepes, Benjamin Londergan, Susan Phillips and Eugene Sunshine. The Nominating and Governance Committee's responsibilities include:

recommending persons for election as directors by the stockholders;

recommending persons for appointment as directors to the extent necessary to fill any vacancies or newly created directorships;

recommending a director to serve as Chairman of the Board and an independent director to serve as Lead Director;

reviewing annually the skills and characteristics required of directors and each incumbent director's continued service on the board;

reviewing any stockholder proposals and nominations for directors;

advising the board of directors on the appropriate structure and operations of the board and its committees;

reviewing and recommending standing board committee assignments;

## Table of Contents

developing and recommending to the board Corporate Governance Guidelines, a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics and other corporate governance policies and programs and reviewing such guidelines, code and any other policies and programs at least annually;

making recommendations to the board regarding orientation for new directors and continuing education for all directors;

establishing and overseeing a self-evaluation process for the board and its committees, including at least annually the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee;

making recommendations to the board as to determinations of director independence;

making recommendations to the board regarding corporate governance based upon developments, trends, and best practices; and

receiving, directing and supervising investigations into matters within the scope of the duties of the Nominating and Governance Committee, the Corporate Governance Guidelines, or as directed by the board and reviewing and investigating matters pertaining to the integrity of management.

The Nominating and Governance Committee will consider stockholder recommendations for candidates for the CBOE Holdings board of directors.

The CBOE Holdings bylaws provide that, in order for a stockholder's nomination of a candidate for the board to be properly brought before an annual meeting of the stockholders, the stockholder's nomination must be delivered to the Secretary, CBOE Holdings, Inc., 400 South LaSalle Street, Chicago, Illinois 60605 no earlier than 120 days, and no later than 90 days, prior to the one year anniversary date of the prior year's annual meeting.

*Finance Committee.* The Finance Committee consists of seven directors, all of whom have been appointed by the board of directors. The members of the Finance Committee are Duane Kullberg, who chairs the committee, and directors James Boris, Mark Duffy, Bradley Griffith, R. Eden Martin, Carole Stone and Howard Stone. The Finance Committee's responsibilities include:

advising the board with respect to its oversight of financial affairs;

making recommendations to the board regarding annual operating and capital budgets, dividend policies, capital needs and stock repurchases;

reviewing the performance of investments and periodically proposing changes to the board in the investment and cash management policies of CBOE Holdings;

advising the board with respect to the material incurrence of indebtedness for borrowed money; and

conducting annual and other self-evaluations as it deems appropriate.

## **Committees of the CBOE Board of Directors**

The Executive Committee and Nominating and Governance Committee of CBOE Holdings and the CBOE consist of the same members, and the Audit Committee and Compensation Committee of CBOE Holdings and CBOE have similar compositions. Each of these committees perform similar functions at the CBOE as it does at CBOE Holdings.

At the CBOE, the Executive Committee is required to include the Vice Chairman and at least one Representative Director (as described below) in addition to the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer (if a director) and the Lead Director, if any, and to be composed of a majority of non-industry directors. The CBOE Audit Committee and CBOE Compensation Committee must be

136

#### Table of Contents

composed solely of non-industry directors, and the CBOE Nominating and Governance Committee must be composed of a majority of non-industry directors.

In addition to these committees, the CBOE will have a Regulatory Oversight Committee and a Trading Advisory Committee.

*Nominating and Governance Committee.* At the CBOE, all candidates for election as director of the CBOE must be nominated by the Nominating and Governance Committee.

Industry directors representing at least 20% of the total number of directors serving on the board of directors of the CBOE shall be recommended by the Industry-Director Subcommittee of the Nominating and Governance Committee, provided that if 20% of the directors then serving on the board is not a whole number, such number of directors to be selected by the Industry-Director Subcommittee shall be rounded up to the next whole number. We refer to these directors as the "Representative Directors." Those industry directors not recommended by the Industry-Director Subcommittee shall be nominated by the Nominating and Governance Committee. The Industry-Director Subcommittee shall consist of all of the industry directors then serving on the Nominating and Governance Committee. If Representative Director nominees are opposed by a petition candidate, then the Nominating and Governance Committee shall be bound to accept and nominate the Representative Director nominees who receive the most votes pursuant to the run-off election process set forth in the bylaws of the CBOE. The CBOE and CBOE Holdings will also enter into a Voting Agreement pursuant to which CBOE Holdings will agree to vote in favor of the Representative Directors nominated by the Nominating and Governance Committee.

In any given year, Trading Permit Holders may nominate alternative candidates for election to the Representative Director positions to be elected in a given year by submitting a petition signed by individuals representing not less than 10% of the total outstanding trading permits at that time. If one or more valid petitions are received, the Secretary shall issue a circular to all of the Trading Permit Holders identifying those individuals recommended for Representative Director by the Industry-Director Subcommittee and those individuals nominated for Representative Director through the petition process as well as of the time and date of a run-off election to determine which individuals will be nominated as Representative Director(s) by the Nominating and Governance Committee (the "Run-off Election"). In any Run-off Election, each Trading Permit Holder shall have one vote with respect to each trading permit held by such Trading Permit Holder for each Representative Director position to be filled that year; provided, however, that no Trading Permit Holder, either alone or together with its affiliates, may account for more than 20% of the votes cast for a candidate, and any votes cast by a Trading Permit Holder, either alone or together with its affiliates, in excess of this 20% limitation shall be disregarded. The number of individual Representative Director nominees equal to the number of Representative Director positions to be filled that year receiving the largest number of votes in the Run-off Election (after taking into account the voting limitation set forth herein) will be the persons approved by the Trading Permit Holders to be nominated as the Representative Director(s) by the Nominating and Governance Committee for that year.

Regulatory Oversight Committee. The Regulatory Oversight Committee is a committee of the CBOE that consists of six directors, all of whom are non-industry directors and all of whom were recommended by the non-industry directors on the Nominating and Governance Committee for approval by the board of directors. The members of the Regulatory Oversight Committee are Susan Phillips, who chairs the committee, and Robert Birnbaum, James Boris, Roderick Palmore, Samuel Skinner and Howard Stone. James Boris, the CBOE's lead director, is an ex officio, voting member of the Regulatory Oversight Committee. The Regulatory Oversight Committee's responsibilities include:

overseeing the independence and integrity of the regulatory functions of the Exchange;

ensuring that the regulatory functions of the Exchange remain free from inappropriate influence;

137

## **Table of Contents**

meeting regularly with the Chief Regulatory Officer and members of the CBOE's regulatory staff to learn of developments and issues confronting CBOE's Regulatory Services Division, and to hear their reports and concerns;

reviewing and making recommendations to the board of directors regarding the staffing and budget for regulatory operations, including the budget for needed technology or technology support;

meeting regularly with the Internal Auditor regarding regulatory functions;

reviewing decisions by the CBOE's Business Conduct Committee not to authorize the issuance of statements of charges that were recommended by the CBOE staff, and referring these matters to the board of directors for further review in accordance with the CBOE Rules;

making a full report, no less frequently than once per year, to the board of directors regarding the Regulatory Services Division and the manner in which the CBOE is performing its regulatory functions; and

conducting annual and other self-evaluations as it deems appropriate.

Trading Advisory Committee. The Trading Advisory Committee shall advise the Office of the Chairman regarding matters of interest to Trading Permit Holders. It shall consist of such number of committee members as set by the board of directors from time to time. The majority of the members of the Trading Advisory Committee shall be individuals involved in trading either directly or through their firms. The Vice Chairman shall be the Chairman of the Trading Advisory Committee and shall recommend to the board who the other committee members should be.

## **Compensation of Executive Officers and Directors**

CBOE Holdings has not yet paid any compensation to its directors or executive officers. Prior to the restructuring transaction, CBOE Holdings had no separate operating history, and all directors, executive officers and other employees were compensated by CBOE. Going forward, CBOE Holdings currently plans to cause CBOE to continue the compensation programs and benefits plans for its directors and executive officers that are currently in place at CBOE and are described in this section. The form and amount of the compensation to be paid to each of CBOE Holdings' directors and executive officers will be determined by the CBOE Holdings board of directors as soon as practicable prior to or following the completion of the restructuring transaction.

#### **Director Compensation**

CBOE directors currently receive an annual retainer of \$25,000, a fee of \$2,500 for each meeting of the board that they attend and reimbursement of expenses for travel to meetings. For board committee service, each director receives \$2,500 for each committee meeting they attend. Each committee chair receives an additional annual retainer of \$10,000, and the lead director of the board receives an additional \$25,000 annual retainer. In addition to the fees set forth above, each of the 18 non-employee directors of CBOE Holdings will receive a restricted stock grant pursuant to our long-term incentive plan of 7,547 shares of CBOE Holdings unrestricted common stock which will be subject to a four-year graded vesting schedule in which 25% of the shares granted will vest each year on the anniversary of the grant date. Vesting will accelerate upon the occurrence of change in control of CBOE Holdings. Unvested portions of the restricted stock grants will be forfeited if the director terminates service on the board prior to the applicable vesting date, unless the CBOE Holdings Compensation Committee uses its discretion to waive the forfeiture provisions. For more information on our long-term incentive plan, please see "Elements of Compensation Long-Term Incentive Program" and "Long-Term Incentive Plan" below. The Compensation Committee of CBOE Holdings has adopted stock ownership requirements mandating specified levels of stock ownership that each

director must maintain while he or she is serving on the CBOE and/or CBOE Holdings board of directors, which are set forth below under "Stock Ownership Requirements."

Bradley G. Griffith served as the Vice Chairman of the CBOE until his leave of absence in July 2009. Prior to his leave of absence as Vice Chairman of the board, Mr. Griffith was being paid a base annual compensation for 2009 of \$450,000. Mr. Griffith took his leave of absence from his position as Vice Chairman in order to avoid any perceived business conflicts between his role as Vice Chairman and his interests in Edge Specialists, L.L.C. and Edge Capture, L.L.C. (collectively, "Edge"), which are providers of quoting software for options traders at the CBOE and other exchanges. During this leave of absence, the CBOE paid Mr. Griffith \$37,500 per month. Mr. Griffith was paid a bonus for 2009 of \$256,520. In addition, once the restructuring transaction occurs, the CBOE's board of directors has agreed to recommend to the CBOE Holdings board of directors that, if the restructuring transaction occurs during the first six months of 2010, Mr. Griffith should receive a cash award equal to the lesser of (i) 150% of the value of the equity awards granted to directors in connection with the restructuring transaction and (ii) \$300,000. If the restructuring transaction occurs in the third or fourth quarter of 2010, that cash award would be reduced to 50% and 25%, respectively, of the amount determined pursuant to the formula above. Mr. Griffith would forfeit any potential bonus and the potential cash award described above relating to the restructuring transaction if, at the time any such award or payment is made, or would have been made, Edge has filed a lawsuit relating to its patents against any member of the CBOE other than those that Edge had sued prior to July 23, 2009.

We currently anticipate that directors of CBOE Holdings and CBOE will be compensated in a manner that is largely consistent with their current terms and conditions. We do not expect that directors who currently serve on the board of both CBOE and CBOE Holdings will receive any additional compensation for service on both the CBOE and CBOE Holdings boards, except that when such meetings do not coincide with meetings of CBOE Holdings all directors will receive meeting fees and the reimbursement of expenses for travel to those meetings of the CBOE.

#### **Compensation Discussion and Analysis**

#### Overview

This section provides information regarding the total compensation of CBOE's "named executive officers," which consist of those executive officers who appear on the CBOE's Summary Compensation table and include the CBOE's Chairman and Chief Executive Officer; President and Chief Operating Officer; Executive Vice Chairman; Executive Vice President; and Chief Financial Officer.

CBOE's executive compensation program is intended to attract and retain the most talented and dedicated executives possible and to motivate CBOE's executives and other key employees to achieve corporate goals that are aligned with creating value for CBOE's owners, and in the future, for its stockholders. To meet these objectives, CBOE has designed and implemented an executive compensation program which gives CBOE's Compensation Committee discretion to pay a substantial portion of executive compensation based on corporate and individual performance. We believe that compensation plays a vital role in contributing to the achievement of key strategic business objectives that ultimately drive long-term business success. Accordingly, our executive compensation program, much like CBOE's, will be designed to focus our executives on achieving the critical corporate goals, while taking steps to position the business for sustained financial performance over time.

## Table of Contents

The following table summarizes the various elements included in the total compensation pay mix for CBOE's executive officers and we expect that CBOE Holdings compensation pay structure will be very similar, if not identical. Additional details regarding the pay components are provided in later sections.

<b>Total Compensation Component</b>	Purpose								
Base salary	Provides a defined amount to reflect the market value of the position.								
Annual incentive	Provides variable discretionary payments designed to reward executives for their contribution towards achieving CBOE's annual financial and operational results.								
Long-term incentive program	Aligns interests of our executives with stockholders and motivates contributions focused on the long-term value of CBOE Holdings.								
Benefits retirement, medical, life & disability	Protects our executives in the event of a catastrophic event or the incurrence of certain expenses (such as medical or disability) and provides income during retirement.								
Severance	Encourages retention of our executives in the event of a merger or acquisition and provides income in the case of an involuntary termination without cause or with good reason.								

## 2009 Highlights

In early 2009, the board approved setting the aggregate annual incentive pool from which annual incentive payments to employees are made at 7.5% of CBOE's pre-tax income, adjusted for revenues and expenses related to the Settlement Agreement and bonus accruals. As a result of this decision and because of the decrease in operating income in 2009 as compared to 2008, annual incentives for 2009 were approximately 20% lower than payments made for 2008. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Conditions and Results of Operations," for an analysis of CBOE's financial results.

In line with its emphasis on responsible governance, CBOE's Compensation Committee conducts annual reviews of executive employment agreements. After the 2009 review, the Compensation Committee recommended to the CBOE board, and the board approved, terminating the payment of various perquisites (e.g. club memberships, parking, financial counseling) and tax gross-ups related to such perquisites previously paid to various executive officers, effective January 1, 2010. In addition, during 2009 there were no increases to base salaries of the executive officers. Each of these actions is also consistent with CBOE's organizational priority of carefully managing expenses.

In an effort to better align the interests of management with the interests of CBOE's owners, and in the future, the stockholders of CBOE Holdings, in 2009, the CBOE board approved the Long-Term Incentive Plan to be implemented following the restructuring of CBOE to a stock-based corporation, owned by its stockholders. The award agreements approved with respect to the grants of restricted

stock to be made pursuant to the Long-Term Incentive Plan to executives in connection with the restructuring transaction include a four-year, graded vesting schedule in which 25% of the total grant will vest each year. This is designed to retain executives and to encourage them to focus on the long-term success of CBOE and, therefore, CBOE Holdings. The Long-Term Incentive Plan includes a provision that allows the Compensation Committee to reduce, cancel, or recoup an award upon the occurrence of specified events such as termination for cause or upon the breach of a non-compete, non-solicitation, or other restrictive covenants.

In addition, as set forth under "Stock Ownership Requirements" below, the CBOE Compensation Committee adopted stock ownership requirements mandating specified levels of stock ownership that each executive officer must maintain while he or she is employed by CBOE or CBOE Holdings or any of its affiliates.

#### Role of Compensation Committee

The Compensation Committee of the board of directors of CBOE currently oversees CBOE's executive compensation program. The Compensation Committee is responsible for reviewing the various components of the total compensation program for all executives. For 2009, the Compensation Committee reviewed the individual performance of the Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, Executive Vice Chairman, and the President and Chief Operating Officer and made recommendations to the board in respect to their compensation. In addition, the CBOE Compensation Committee reviewed the performance of the other named executive officers, but delegated to Messrs. Brodsky and Joyce the task of determining the annual incentive payments for such other named executive officers. In 2009, the Compensation Committee was also responsible for:

Reviewing and approving any new or revised employment contracts for senior management;

Providing recommendations regarding changes to the organizational structure of senior management;

Recommending any officer appointments;

Establishing the Long-Term Incentive Plan; and

Establishing the annual incentive pool for all staff, including officers, from which annual incentive payments may be made.

The Compensation Committee meets at least three times per year. During 2009, the Compensation Committee was comprised of six directors. In addition, an outside compensation consultant (currently McLagan, a division of Aon Consulting) (the "outside compensation consultant"), the Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, the President and Chief Operating Officer, the Chief Financial Officer and the Vice

President of Human Resources generally attend the meetings to provide information and assistance to the Compensation Committee. The outside compensation consultant reviews the executive compensation program and advises the Compensation Committee of best practices or plan designs that may improve effectiveness. The outside compensation consultant recommends the peer group, provides comparative data and assists the Compensation Committee in monitoring the competitive positioning of the various components of the executive compensation program. At most meetings, the outside compensation consultant meets with the Compensation Committee in executive sessions, which exclude CBOE management. The outside compensation consultant also has, as necessary, direct communication with members of the Compensation Committee and the board at large.

After completion of the restructuring transaction and this offering, the Compensation Committee of CBOE Holdings will be responsible for reviewing and approving the compensation of our executive officers. The CBOE Holdings Compensation Committee will consist of seven directors, all of whom will

be independent under the independence criteria adopted by the CBOE Holdings board of directors and will be "outside directors" as defined by Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code.

## Comparative Data

To ensure that our compensation is competitive, the Compensation Committee periodically reviews comparative data that includes the aggregate level of executive compensation, as well as its various components. In 2009, the outside compensation consultant conducted an in-depth analysis to identify and recommend to the board a peer group based upon CBOE's business mix and size. The Compensation Committee used the comparative data as a point of reference, rather than as the determining factor in setting compensation for its executive officers. The peer group includes financial services firms with a heavy focus on technology and an environment similar to CBOE. The most recent compensation review included data from the following peer group:

BGC Partners, Inc.	MF Global Holdings Ltd.
CME Group, Inc.	NASDAQ OMX Group, Inc.
CNIL Gloup, Inc.	1775DAQ OMA Gloup, Inc.
GFI Group, Inc.	NYFIX, Inc.
Intercontinental Exchange, Inc.	NYSE Euronext, Inc.
	1,152 24.5.0.1, 116 <sup>1</sup>
Investment Technology Group	optionsXpress Holdings Inc.
Knight Capital Group, Inc.	Tradestation Group, Inc.
Market Axess Holdings, Inc.	TSX Group, Inc.

## **Elements of Compensation**

Base Salaries for our executives are established by the Compensation Committee based on the scope of their responsibilities, taking into account competitive market compensation paid by other peer group companies, as described above, for similar positions, and similar industry experience. The Compensation Committee generally believes that executive base salaries should be targeted near the median of the range of salaries for executives in similar positions with similar responsibilities and experience at comparable companies. Base salaries are reviewed annually by the Compensation Committee and adjusted from time to time to realign salaries with market levels after taking into account individual responsibilities, performance, experience and compensation mix. Historically, the Compensation Committee has delegated to Messrs. Brodsky and Joyce the responsibility of recommending to it the base salaries for CBOE's other executive officers. The named executive officers did not receive an increase in their base salaries during 2009. Based on our most recent review of peer group companies, the 2009 base salaries for Messrs. Brodsky, Joyce, Tilly and Dean were on average at the 84th percentile of the peer group. This is primarily due to pay mix, as total compensation is on average at the 32nd percentile. Mr. DuFour's position could not be matched to a similar position within the peer group.

Annual Incentive. The annual incentive component of the executive compensation program is intended to compensate executives for the achievement of corporate financial and operational goals as well as individual annual performance objectives. In early 2009, the board approved setting the aggregate incentive pool from which payments may be made to employees at 7.5% of CBOE's pre-tax income adjusted for revenues and expenses related to the Settlement Agreement and bonus accruals. As a result of this decision, and because of the decrease in operating income in 2009 as compared to 2008, annual incentive payments for 2009 were approximately 20% lower than payments made for 2008.

At the beginning of each year, the Compensation Committee reviews corporate and individual performance and makes recommendations to the board of directors for annual incentives to be paid to

the named executive officers and other employees. The board of directors may approve, disapprove or modify the recommendations of the Compensation Committee. The outside compensation consultant provides the Compensation Committee with competitive pay and performance data of the peer group to assist in its recommendations. The Compensation Committee reviewed the individual performance of Messrs. Brodsky, Joyce and Tilly in 2009 and, based on this review as further discussed below, established its recommendations for annual incentive payments to be paid to each of them. These recommendations were approved by the board of directors. Additionally, as previously discussed, in 2009, the Compensation Committee delegated to Messrs. Brodsky and Joyce the task of reviewing the individual performance of Messrs. DuFour and Dean and, based on such review, establishing, the annual incentive to be paid to such executive officers. Going forward, the annual incentives for all our executive officers will be approved by the CBOE Holdings Compensation Committee. The specific annual incentives for the named executive officers in 2009 are reflected in the Summary Compensation table under the "Bonus" column.

The key driver in determining annual incentive compensation in 2009 was CBOE's financial performance. The Compensation Committee also compared CBOE to our peer group of companies in the areas of year-over-year changes in gross revenue, net income, employee costs, and number of employees. In addition, the Compensation Committee considered CBOE's performance in 2009 regarding overall trading volume, market share, success in litigation, and leadership in regulatory reform. Finally, the Compensation Committee also subjectively reviewed the performance of Messrs. Brodsky, Joyce and Tilly in the following areas: development and implementation of strategic goals, communication of CBOE direction and vision, decision making, expense control, and communication with stakeholders. Each of these corporate and individual performance measures was considered by the Compensation Committee in determining its recommendation for annual incentive compensation. In addition to these performance factors the Compensation Committee considered compensation data for officers in similar positions at our peer group companies as well as performance data relating to such companies in order to assess the reasonableness of the annual incentives in relation to prior year awards.

Long-Term Incentive Program. We strongly believe that an ownership culture will enhance the long-term success of CBOE Holdings. With the help of our outside compensation consultant, the Compensation Committee prepared a long-term incentive plan to be implemented at the time of the restructuring transaction. The Compensation Committee recommended to CBOE Holdings that it adopt the Long-Term Incentive Plan and grant an initial award of restricted stock to our directors, executive officers and other employees. These grants would assist in meeting the following goals:

Align the financial interests of CBOE Holdings' board members and employees with the interests of CBOE Holdings' stockholders;

Align CBOE Holdings' board and executive compensation with that of our peer group; and

Provide competitive compensation to assist in retaining highly skilled and qualified board members and executives.

The Long-Term Incentive Plan provides for the issuance of restricted stock, restricted stock units or non-qualified stock options. Under the Long-Term Incentive Plan, 2,489,039 shares of CBOE Holdings unrestricted common stock will be available for issuance to directors of CBOE Holdings, executives and other employees of CBOE Holdings and the CBOE upon the vesting or exercise of the awards granted thereunder. On January 13, 2010, the Compensation Committee of the board of directors of CBOE Holdings approved an amended Long-Term Incentive Plan, which is described below under "Long-Term Incentive Plan." The initial grants of restricted stock to be made to executive officers and other employees will have a four-year graded vesting schedule in which 25% of the shares granted will vest each year on the anniversary of the grant date. Vesting will accelerate upon the occurrence of change in control of CBOE Holdings. Unvested portions of the restricted stock grants

will be forfeited if the employee or executive officer terminates employment with us prior to the applicable vesting date. These restricted stock grants to named executive officers are subject to non-compete, non-solicitation and confidentiality covenants.

The number of shares of restricted stock to be granted to each of the named executive officers under the Long-Term Incentive Plan can be found in "Principal and Selling Stockholders."

Stock Ownership Requirements. The Compensation Committee of CBOE Holdings has adopted stock ownership requirements mandating the following levels of stock ownership that each named executive officer and non-employee directors must maintain while employed by CBOE, CBOE Holdings or any of their affiliates or during their directorships:

Name/Group	Holding Requirement
William J. Brodsky	Five (5) times base salary
Edward J. Joyce	Four (4) times base salary
Edward T. Tilly	Three (3) times base salary
Alan J. Dean	Two (2) times base salary
Richard G. DuFour	Two (2) times base salary
Non-employee Directors	Three (3) times annual retainer

Although the value of each share of CBOE stock cannot be determined at this time, it is anticipated that the initial restricted stock awards under the Long Term Incentive Plan will allow each of the named executive officers and non-employee directors to meet or exceed these holdings requirements.

Employee Benefit Plans, Severance, Change in Control and Employment-Related Agreements. We provide retirement, medical, life and disability plans for our executives in order to provide a level of protection and income during retirement. For more information on our employee benefit plans, see "Employee Benefit Plans" below. In addition, we have entered into employment agreements with certain of our executive officers. These employment agreements contain severance and change in control provisions and are described more fully below under "Severance, Change in Control and Employment-Related Agreements."

As a result of its 2009 review of our employment agreements, the CBOE Compensation Committee recommended, and the board approved, terminating contractual arrangements to pay perquisites (e.g. club memberships, parking, financial counseling) and tax gross-ups related to the perquisites for Messrs. Brodsky, Joyce and Tilly effective January 1, 2010. The amounts paid to each of the named executive officers are included in the "All Other Compensation" column of the Summary Compensation table below. The Compensation Committee also determined after the close of 2009 to no longer pay any tax gross-ups relating to perquisites for Messrs. DuFour and Dean or any other executive officer. The CBOE Compensation Committee also decided to only extend formal contractual employment agreements for Messrs. Brodsky, Joyce and Tilly through their current term. All other employment agreements with executive officers will be terminated on December 31, 2010. See "Severance, Change in Control and Employment-Related Agreements."

## **Summary Compensation**

CBOE Holdings was formed in 2006 for the purpose of facilitating the restructuring transaction and this offering. Before the completion of the restructuring transaction and this offering, CBOE Holdings conducted no significant business and, accordingly, in fiscal 2009 paid no compensation to our executive officers. To provide you with a complete picture of the compensation paid to our executive officers for fiscal 2009, the following table and the related notes set forth information relating to the compensation paid to each of the named executive officers of the CBOE, consisting of the CBOE's

## Table of Contents

Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer and each of the next three most highly compensated of the CBOE's executive officers, serving as of December 31, 2009.

				All Other								
Name and Principal Position	Year		Salary	В	Sonus(1)(2)	Con	pensation(3)(4)		Total			
William J. Brodsky Chairman and Chief	2009	\$	1,400,000	\$	1,200,000	\$	808,967	\$	3,408,967			
Executive	2008	\$	1,400,000	\$	1,500,000	\$	663,007	\$	3,563,007			
Officer	2007	\$	1,400,000	\$	1,200,000	\$	694,111	\$	3,294,111			
Edward J. Joyce	2009	\$	750,000	\$	640,000	\$	479,100	\$	1,869,100			
President and Chief												
Operating	2008	\$	750,000	\$	800,000	\$	351,555	\$	1,901,555			
Officer	2007	\$	750,000	\$	700,000	\$	359,955	\$	1,809,955			
Edward T. Tilly Executive Vice Chairman	2009 2008 2007	\$ \$ \$	600,000 600,000 600,000	\$ \$ \$	560,000 700,000 600,000	\$ \$ \$	324,563 204,564 169,266	\$ \$ \$	1,484,563 1,504,564 1,369,266			
D	•				427.000			_				
Richard G. DuFour	2009	\$	536,526	\$	425,000	\$	143,524	\$	1,105,050			
Executive Vice President	2008	\$	526,705	\$	433,500	\$	176,674	\$	1,136,879			
	2007	\$	507,904	\$	400,000	\$	249,675	\$	1,157,579			
Alan J. Dean Executive Vice President and	2009	\$	413,854	\$	350,000	\$	157,336	\$	921,190			
Chief	2008	\$	406,279	\$	418,200	\$	148,200	\$	972,679			
Financial Officer	2007	\$	391,776	\$	330,000	\$	149,230	\$	871,006			

- (1)

  The amounts shown reflect the total cash incentive paid to the individual under the CBOE's annual incentive program. For a discussion of the CBOE's annual incentive program, please see "Compensation Discussion and Analysis Elements of Compensation Annual Incentive" above.
- (2) Annual incentive payments for services performed in 2009, 2008 and 2007 by named executive officers were paid in early 2010, 2009 and 2008, respectively.
- The amounts shown represent benefits which were from time to time made available to the executives of CBOE, including life insurance, club memberships, financial services, parking, certain other perquisites and tax gross-ups thereon, including payment of health care expenses not covered by insurance. For more information on the amounts shown in this column, please see the table below under the heading "All Other Compensation Detail." Effective January 1, 2010, executives no longer receive perquisites or tax gross-ups on perquisites.
- CBOE executives are entitled to participate in all employee benefit plans. The amount shown above includes CBOE's matching contribution to its qualified 401(k) plan on behalf of each of the officers listed above, as well as CBOE's matching contribution to its non-qualified defined contribution plans, each of which are described below under "Employee Benefit Plans."

## Table of Contents

All Other Compensation Detail

		_	ualified i		n-Qualified Defined				Club	Fi	nancial			,	Tax Gross			
Name	Year (	Cont	tributio <b>6</b>	sont	ributions(1	II)n	surance	/le	mbership	sS	ervices	Pa	arking		Ups	O	Other(2)	Total
William J.									Ī				_		Ī			
Brodsky	2009	\$	19,600	\$	354,667	\$	10,569	\$	25,980	\$	14,748	\$	5,922	\$	17,187	\$	360,294	\$ 808,967
·	2008	\$	18,400	\$	312,162	\$	27,772	\$	24,843	\$	27,231	\$	5,460	\$	15,925	\$	231,214	\$ 663,007
	2007	\$	18,000	\$	356,780	\$	29,941	\$	22,690	\$	15,243	\$	5,460	\$	14,783	\$	231,214	\$ 694,111
Edward J. Joyce	2009	\$	19,600	\$	305,100	\$	1,806	\$	11,860	\$	8,500	\$	6,910	\$	10,985	\$	114,339	\$ 479,100
	2008	\$	18,400	\$	300,040	\$	1,806	\$	10,178	\$	4,700	\$	4,800	\$	6,631	\$	5,000	\$ 351,555
	2007	\$	18,000	\$	300,334	\$	1,806	\$	8,386	\$	4,650	\$	4,800	\$	11,979	\$	10,000	\$ 359,955
Edward T. Tilly	2009	\$	19,600	\$	181,600	\$	630	\$	11,125	\$	2,465	\$	1,346	\$	7,248	\$	100,549	\$ 324,563
Ť	2008	\$	18,400	\$	156,779	\$	630	\$	10,565	\$	2,485	\$	564	\$	10,141	\$	5,000	\$ 204,564
	2007	\$		\$	136,759	\$	420	\$	8,220	\$	9,523	\$	731	\$	8,613	\$	5,000	\$ 169,266
Richard G.																		
DuFour(3)	2009	\$	19,600	\$	118,590	\$	5,334	\$		\$		\$		\$		\$		\$ 143,524
	2008	\$	18,400	\$	149,682	\$	5,334	\$		\$		\$		\$	3,258	\$		\$ 176,674
	2007	\$	18,000	\$	215,645	\$	2,772	\$		\$		\$		\$	3,258	\$	10,000	\$ 249,675
Alan J. Dean(3)	2009	\$	19,600	\$	135,930	\$	1,806	\$		\$		\$		\$		\$		\$ 157,336
	2008	\$	18,400	\$	125,576	\$	966	\$										